Title	Glossary of interest to earthquake and engineering seismologists
Compiled and amended by	**Peter Bormann**, retired from GFZ German Research Centre for Geosciences, Telegrafenberg, 14473 Potsdam, Germany; E-mail: pb65@gmx.net
	Keiiti Aki (✝)(1930-2005)
	William H. K. Lee, retired from U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, CA 94025, USA; willielee88@gmail.com
	Johannes Schweitzer, NORSAR, Gunnar Randers vei 15, P.O. Box 53, N-2027 Kjeller, Norway; contact via: Phone: +47-63805940, E-mail: johannes.schweitzer@norsar.no
Version 1	November 2011; **DOI: 10.2312/GFZ.NMSOP-2_Glossary**

1   Introduction

This is a preliminary glossary, still under development, revision and amendment, also with respect to co-authorship. **Comments, corrections as well as proposals for complementary entries are highly welcome and should be sent to the editor, P. Bormann.** He has compiled the current version by combining, harmonizing, amending and sometimes correcting entries from three major earlier published glossaries of terms that are (see References):

1) frequently used in seismological observatory practice (glossary in the first edition of the IASPEI New Manual of Seismological Observatory Practice (NMSOP; Bormann, 2002 and 2009; see http://nmsop.gfz-potsdam.de);
2) of interest to earthquake and engineering seismologists (glossary compiled by Aki and Lee, 2003, for the International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology (see Lee et al., 2003);
3) now widely used in some rapidly developing new fields such as rotational seismology, (compiled by Lee, 2009).

The following glossary includes some 1,500 specialized terms. Not included were abbreviations and acronyms (with the exception of just a few that required more explanation), Acronyms have been added as an extra file to this Manual (see NMSOP-2 website cover page). Alphabetization is strictly letter-by-letter of the glossary terms (in bold face), ignoring hyphenation and space between words. Words included in parenthesis are also ignored in the alphabetization. Words which are written in *italics* in the explanatory text refer to other glossary terms for which more explanation is given elsewhere. ??? behind figure, section or table numbers in this first glossary version indicate that they still refer to the respective numbers in the electronic NMSOP-1 Chapters or annexed materials currently under revision but accessible via http://nmsop.gfz-potsdam.de. The questions marks will be deleted and numbers be replaced when the revised NMSOP-2 items are uploaded.

Terms in this glossary may be encountered when reading literature in seismological observatory practice, earthquake and engineering seismology and related fields. The purpose of the glossary is to provide a short definition and/or a starting point for readers to learn more from cited references. Although rather extensive, this glossary is by no means complete. We

attempt to give commonly used definitions, understandable also for non-specialists. But readers should realize that terms may be differently defined in some literature. We avoid giving mathematical formulas (except for a small number of cases). For key formulas in seismology we refer to Yehuda Ben-Zion (2003) as well as to Aki and Richards (2002 and 2009).

When compiling the above mentioned earlier main glossaries many earlier and widely scattered ones were consulted, such as glossaries published by the US Geological Survey (http://www.usgs.gov/), the Montana Bureau of Mines and Geology (http://www.mbmg.mtech.edu/), the International Data Center of the CTBTO (http://www.ctbto.org), and in addition several standard reference sources, including Aki and Richards (1980, 2002 and 2009), Ben-Menahem and Singh (2000), Bormann (2002), Clark (1966), EERI (1989), Hancock and Skinner (2000), Jackson (1997), James and James (1976), Lee and Stewart (1981), Lide (2002), Meyers (2002), Naeim (2001), Richter (1958), Runcorn (1967), Sigurdsson (2000), USGS Photo Glossary (2002), and Yeats *et al*. (1997). Some glossary terms and texts have also been contributed by chapter/section/entry authors of this Manual, amongst them J. Schweitzer, T. Diehl, and L. Kueperkoch as well as by authors of the International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology (eds. Lee et al., 2002 and 2003) and of the BSSA special issue on rotational seismology (ed. Lee, 2009), amongst them (for the latter) R. DeSalvo, J. R. Evans, E. F. Grekova, C. R. Hutt, H. Igel, C. A. Langston, B. Lantz, E. Majewski, R. Nigbor, J. Pujol, P. Spudich, R. Teisseyre, M. D. Trifunac, R. J. Twiss, and Z. Zembaty. Further terms and/or suggestions for revisions were provided by R. Adams, J. Anderson, J. Andrews, Y. Ben-Zion, M.G. Bonilla, D. Boore, K. Campbell, Ch. Chapman, C.B. Crouse, A. Curtis, A. Douglas, L. Esteva, B. Hall, D. Hill, B. Hutt, P. Irwin, K.-H. Jäckel, R. Jeanloz, P. Jennings, R. Kind, C. Kisslinger, O. Kulhanek, A. McGarr, C. Prodehl, H. Sato, J. Savage, J. Schweitzer, A. Snoke, K. Suyehiro, B. Tilling, and S. Uyeda. More names may be added here with future entries.

Nevertheless, words of caution are required at this point. Although precise definitions are critical for fostering collaboration and reducing misunderstanding between different disciplines, there are no unique definitions of terms. Every scientific field seems to develop its own "jargon" that is sometimes difficult for outsiders to understand. Even within a given field, different authors often define technical terms differently, or a given term has different usage. This is particularly the case in rapidly developing new fields such as rotational seismology. Therefore, the compilers tried to use a usage that they judged to be "common", or to indicate different meanings of the same term in different fields of Earth or technical sciences and sometimes by providing references to alternative and more specialized sources. With respect to rotational seismology these are especially the tutorials by Peters (2009), Pujol (2009), Teisseyre (2009), and Zembaty (2009a), and the review by Trifunac (2009). Evans *et al.* (2010) describe notation conventions for rotational seismology, while Grekova and Lee (2009) provide suggested readings in continuum mechanics (including elasticity theories), and earthquake seismology.

2   Glossary terms

A

aa
A common type of lava flow composed of a jumble of lava blocks, with a rough, jagged, spiny, and generally clinkery or slaggy surface. Of Hawaiian origin, the term aa is applied to similar lava flows at other volcanoes (see *clinkers*).

ascausal filter
See *zero-phase filter*.

acausal signal
Output signal that exists also for times prior to the application of an input signal, a non-physical phenomenon of digital data processing.

acceleration
When an object, e.g., a car, changes its speed from one speed to another, it is accelerating (moving faster) or decelerating (moving slower). This change in velocity is called acceleration. In seismology this term specifically means the rate of change of ground motion particle velocity per unit time when the ground is shaking due to an earthquake or another kind of seismic source process. The peak acceleration is the largest acceleration recorded by a particular station during an earthquake. In strong-motion seismology the ground acceleration is commonly expressed as a fraction or percentage of the acceleration due to gravity (g) where g = 981 cm/s². For the strongest earthquakes ground accelerations of more than 1.5 g have been recorded. Since the weight of an object, e.g., of a building, is equal to its mass multiplied by the gravity g the additional acceleration due to *ground shaking* causes an extra load. This extra load may exceed the strength of the building and may cause damage or collapse.

accelerogram
A record (time history) of ground acceleration as a function of time produced by an accelerograph during a seismic event.

accelerograph
A compact, rugged, and relatively inexpensive *seismograph* designed to record the signal from an *accelerometer*, especially of strong ground shaking on ground or in structures, caused by nearby large earthquakes (see, e.g., Trifunac, 2008). Film used to be the most common analog recording medium. Modern accelerographs, however, record digitally with much larger *dynamic range*. Whereas a traditional strong-motion accelerograph begins recording when the motion exceeds a certain specified trigger level, at present, some seismic networks record acceleration within a large dynamic range continuously.

accelerometer: A *sensor* or *transducer* that converts acceleration of its base into an analog trace or electrical signal. The acceleration signal is normally obtained from the feedback current necessary to maintain an inertial sensor at its mechanical zero point. As in a linear actuator the current is equal to the applied force, this current is proportional to the acceleration within the bandwidth limits of the feedback. Outside the band the acceleration can still be extracted from the position signal, normally through a complicated *transfer function*. Accelerometers may be enclosed within a self-contained *accelerograph*, but for studies of structural response they can be located remotely, with their signals being transmitted to a central recorder. Unless otherwise specified, an accelerometer measures translational acceleration. However, accelerometers are also sensitive to *rotational ground motions*.

acceptable risk   The probability associated with a social or economic consequence of an earthquake that is low enough (in comparison with other risks) to be judged acceptable by appropriate authorities. It is often used to represent a realistic basis for determining design requirements for engineered structures, or for taking certain social or economic actions. What kind and level of risk is considered to be acceptable by a society also depends also on its socio-economic and political conditions.

ACH method   ACH stands for Aki, Christoffersson and Husebye (1977) who developed a method for determining the three-dimensional structure of the Earth using the teleseismic observations from a two-dimensional seismic array. The method was extended to the local earthquake data by Aki and Lee (1976). It opened one way to the research area now called "seismic tomography",

accretionary prism   See *accretionary wedge*

accretionary wedge   Trench sediments and volcanics that accumulate and deform where oceanic and continental plates collide. These sediments are scraped off the top of the downgoing oceanic crustal plate and are added as a generally wedge-shaped mass to the leading edge of the continental plate (Von Huene and Scholl, 1991; Duff 1993; see *subduction* and *tectonic plate*).

accuracy   According to Bevington and Robinson (2003) a measure of how close the results of an experiment (observed values or values calculated from observations via model assumptions) come to the "true" value.

acoustic emission   A term in rock mechanics indicating seismic wave radiation from dynamic formation of a microcrack. Due to the small crack lengths, the frequencies of the radiated waves are in the kHz (acoustic or ultrasound) range.

acoustic impedance	Product of wave propagation velocity v and density ρ of the medium in which the accoustic (or elastic seismic) waves propagate. See *seismic impedance* and *impedance contrast*.
active fault	A fault that is considered likely to undergo renewed movement within a period of concern to humans. Faults are commonly considered to be active if they have moved one or more times in the last 10,000 years, but they may also be considered active when assessing the hazard for very critical installations such as nuclear power plants even if movement has occurred in the last 500,000 years. Although faults that move in earthquakes today are active, not all active faults generate earthquakes - some are capable of moving aseismically (see *creep*, *silent earthquakes, slow earthquakes*; also, e.g., Johnston and Linde, 2002). More precise attempts (usually unsatisfactory) have been made to define "active" faults for legal or regulatory purposes. See Yeats *et al.* (1997, p. 449).
active margin	a continental margin that is also a plate boundary with earthquakes and/or volcanic activity.
active tectonic regime	A term that refers to regions where tectonic deformation is relatively large and earthquakes are relatively frequent, usually near plate boundaries.
active tectonics	Tectonic movements that are expected to occur or have occurred within a time span of concern to society.
active volcano	By a widely used but poor definition, an active volcano is one that is erupting or has erupted one or more times in recorded history (see Decker and Decker, 1998). Active and potentially active (i.e., presently dormant) volcanoes occur in narrow belts that collectively comprise less than 1 percent of the Earth's total surface (Simkin *et al*., 1994).
aftershock	An earthquake occurring as a consequence of a larger earthquake (referred to as the *mainshock*) at roughly the same location. Aftershocks are smaller than the mainshock and within 1-2 fault lengths distance from the mainshock fault. The sequence of such earthquakes following a larger one generally shows a regular decrease in the rate of occurrence, first discovered by Omori (1894), indicating a stress relaxation and redistribution process as the rocks accommodate to their new post-earthquake state. Aftershocks can continue over a period of weeks, months, or years, decreasing in frequency with time. In general, the larger the mainshock, the larger and more numerous the aftershocks, and the longer they will continue. See Utsu (2002b), and Eq. (7.4) in Ben-Zion (2003).

afterslip
The increase in displacement on a fault by creep following a sudden co-seismic slip.

AIC
Akaike Information Criterion, applied in statistical modeling to get the most appropriate probability distribution that describes the observed data. Definition:
$AIC = -2 \cdot \max(L) + 2(p)$, where $\max(L)$ is the maximum likelihood function and p the number of free parameters. See Akaike (1970, 1971).

airgun
A non-explosive seismic source normally used at sea. Compressed air (about 15 MPa) is fed into an air chamber of variable size (1-30 L) and is repetitively released into water to generate sound waves to be emitted.

air-coupled surface wave
Despite the great density contrast between air and ground, atmospheric pressure disturbances traveling over the Earth's surface can produce surface waves if the phase velocity is equal to the acoustic velocity in the air. Such a coupling with air has been observed for flexural waves in ice sheets floating on the ocean and for Rayleigh waves in ground with low-velocity surface layers. A simultaneous arrival of air waves and tidal disturbances was observed after the well known explosion of the volcano Krakatoa in 1883.

air wave
Audible sounds or *infrasound* waves are sometimes generated by earthquakes; a local earthquake may sound like distant thunder, canon shots or the rumbling from a passing truck or tank on a bumpy road. Instrumental measurements show that these sounds arrive simultaneously with the first P waves (Hill et al., 1976). More long-period (seconds to hours) acoustic-gravity waves may also be excited by great earthquakes, as well as by volcanic explosions, meteorite falls, and nuclear blasts in the atmosphere. See Ben-Menahem and Singh (2000).

Airy phase
Portions of dispersed wave trains associated with the maxima or minima of the group velocity as a function of frequency. The Airy function can be used for an approximate calculation of the waveform. Examples are continental Rayleigh waves at periods around 15 seconds, mantle Rayleigh waves at periods of 200 to 250 seconds, and surface waves of periods between some 6 and 10 seconds which travel across an ocean at a velocity near 1 km/sec. (see Fig. 2.9 ??? of Chapter 2 in this Manual). See also Kulhanek (2002, p. 345), and Aki and Richards (1980, p. 256).

Akaike Information-Criterion   see *AIC*

aleatory uncertainty
The uncertainty in seismic hazard analysis due to inherent random variability of the quantity being measured. Aleatory uncertainties cannot be reduced by refining modeling or analytical techniques. See *epistemic uncertainty*.

aliasing   A serious error in the analog-digital conversion, pointed out by Blackman and Tukey (1958), that occurs when the sampling rate is less than twice the highest frequency (*Nyquist frequency*) contained in the signal to be digitized. A long period ghost which does not exist in the original signal may appear after digitization (see Chapter 6 of this Manual; also Aki and Richards, 1980, p. 576-579).

alluvium   Loose gravel, sand, silt, or clay deposited by streams after the last ice age (see *holocene*).

Alpide belt   Mountain belt with frequent earthquakes that extends from the Mediterranean region, eastward through Turkey, Iran and northern India.

altitude of ambiguity   The topographic relief (or error) required to create one fringe in an *interferogram*. The height of ambiguity is expressed in units of meters.

ambient noise   See *noise*.

amplification (by seismograph)   Most earthquakes are relatively small, in fact, so small that no one feels them. In order for seismologists to see the recording of the ground movement from smaller earthquakes, the recording has to be made larger. Modern seismographs are able to magnify the *ground motion* 10^6 times or even more, i.e., they are able to resolve ground motion amplitudes as small as the diameter of molecules or even atoms. The frequency-dependent amplification of a seismograph depends both on its *eigenfrequency* and *attenuation* parameters, which control the seismographs *amplitude response* and on the *frequency* of the input *seismic signal* (see Chapters 4 and 5 of this Manual).

amplification (by recording site)   The term is also used for describing the increase in amplitude of seismic waves and/or levels of shaking at the site of recording or observation. Increase (or decrease) of amplitudes may be due to focusing (or defocusing) of seismic wave energy caused by the geometry/heterogeneity of the *velocity structure* of sediments and other rock formations, by basin subsurface topography, or by surface topography. Most seismographs are installed at a site on or near the surface with irregular topography and lithologic structures of heterogeneous material created by aeons of weathering, erosion, deposition and other geological process. These complex near-surface structures also tend to amplify the amplitude of incident seismic waves (see *site effect* and *site response*). The degree of amplification is usually dependent on the *frequency* and thus on the *wavelength* of the *seismic signal* with respect to the linear dimensions of the surface and subsurface heterogeneities.

amplitude
The size of the wiggles on an earthquake recording; more general and correct in a physical sense the height of a wave-like disturbance - such as the seismic record trace (called *waveform*) - from the medium (zero) level to its peak, respectively trough. When measured from peak to trough it is called double or "peak-to-peak" (more correct "peak-to-trough") amplitude. In seismology *ground motion* amplitudes are usually measured in nanometers (10^{-9} m) or micrometers (10^{-6} m).

amplitude response
In general the the complex *frequency response* (e.g., calculated as *Fourier transform* of the output signal divided by that of the input signal) of a system. Specifically the frequency-dependent amplification and phase response of ground motion by a seismograph, a site, a building etc. depending on their eigenoscillation and attenuation properties (for *seismographs* see Chapters 4 and 5 and for *site response* Chapter 14).

analog-to-digital converter
An electronic device that converts a voltage produced by, for example an accelerometer, to digital values, at a digitization rate of typically 100 samples or more per second.

anelastic attenuation
Amplitude reduction of a signal (e.g., a seismic or electro-dynamic wave) due to energy dissipation (friction, heat).See *intrinsic attenuation*.

anelasticity
Loss of strain energy in a stressed medium due to internal friction caused by imperfections in the elasticity of the medium. A dimensionless measure of the internal friction or anelasticity of a medium is the *quality factor Q*.

angular coherence function
Measure of coherency of two transmitted wave fields as a function of incident angles.

anisotropic
A medium is anisotropic if its physical properties depend on the direction. See seismic anisotropy.

annual probability
(of exceedence)
The probability that a given level of seismic hazard (typically some measure of ground motions, e.g., seismic magnitude, intensity or ground acceleration), or seismic risk (typically economic loss or casualties) can be equaled or surpassed within an exposure time of one year.

ansatz
A German word used by mathematicians to describe an initial or trial solution.

anthropogenic earthquake
An earthquake that is a byproduct of human activities.

anticline
A fold, generally convex upward, whose core contains the stratigraphically older rocks.

anti-plane strain	Assumed two-dimensional symmetry, used to simplify mathematical analysis or numerical calculation, in which displacement depends on only two spatial co-ordinates and its direction is perpendicular to the plane of those co-ordinates. Strike-slip displacement that does not vary along strike is an example of anti-plane deformation. Examples are a Love wave from a line source and mode 3 crack (see Figure 6 in IS 3.1., *plane strain*, *mode 3 crack*, *Love wave*, and Love, 1944).
aperture	Largest horizontal distance between two sensors of an array.
apparent stress	Defined by Wyss and Brune (1968) as the product of the rigidity and the ratio of the seismic energy to the seismic moment for an earthquake. It is the fictitious stress (radiation resistance) which acting through the actual earthquake slip would do the work equivalent to the seismic energy radiated in the faulting. More simply, it is the product of the seismic efficiency and the average absolute stress as explained in Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 55). See also Chapter 3.
apparent velocity	If T (in s) and D (in km) denote the *travel time*s and *epicentral distance*s, respectively for a seismic phase arriving at points of the Earth's surface, then the apparent velocity v_{app} is defined as dD/dT. The apparent velocity is for a spherical Earth model the reciprocal of the seismic *ray parameter* p or more general the reciprocal of the horizontal (radial) component s_R of the *slowness* vector **s** (see Chapters 2 and Chapter 9 of this Manual).
arc	See *volcanic arc*.
Archaean	An eon in geologic time, from 4 to 2.5 billion years ago. Archaean is from Greek and means "beginning" (see *geologic time*).
Arias intensity	A ground-motion parameter derived from an accelerogram and proportional to the integral over time of the acceleration squared. Expressed in units of *velocity* (m/s or cm/s). More specifically a broadband measure of the strength of strong ground motion observed in an accelerogram, defined by the integral over all natural frequencies of the energy input to a damped single degree of freedom oscillator in response to an accelerogram.
array (seismic)	An ordered arrangement of *seismometers*, the data from which feeds into a central *data acquisition* and *data processing* unit (see also *array analysis*, *array aparture*, *array beam* and *seismic array*). See Chapter 9 in this Manual.
array analysis	The joint analysis of *seismograms* recorded in a network of *seismometers*, which all record with a common time base.

Seismic arrays allow the estimation of the propagation direction of seismic waves and also the estimation of the wavefield's gradient and thus the estimation of various components of the *strain tensor* and the vector of *rotational motions*. See Chapter 9 in this Manual.

array aperture The size of an array measured by the maximum separation between pairs of seismometers in an array. Traditionally arrays are divided up into small aperture (maximum separation around 3 km), medium aperture (maximum separation 10-25 km), and large aperture (maximum separation 100-200 km) depending on their size (see Chapter 9 in this Manual).

array beam The summation of the output from several elements of an *array* (*beamforming* by *delay-and-sum processing*) to enhance signals with a given *apparent velocity* (or *slowness*) and *backazimuth* of approach. By choosing velocity and azimuth expected for a hypocenter of the source, this process can enhance seismic waves coming from this particular source location (see Chapter 9 in this Manual).

array processing See techniques of *array analysis*, which are mainly based on wavefield *coherence* and correlation techniques (see Chapter 9 in this Manual).

arrival The appearance of a particular seismic phase (e.g., P wave) on a seismogram.

arrival time The time of the first onset of a seismic wave (e.g., P wave) as recorded by a seismograph. Arrival times are the basic data for locating earthquake hypocenters and for determining seismic velocity structures of the Earth.

ASC See *Asian Seismological Commission (ASC)*.

Asian Seismological Commission The second regional commission of IASPEI. The ASC was founded in 1996, has Member States from all over Asia and holds Generally Assembly meetings every second year since its foundation. See http://www.asc1996.com.

aseismic In seismology, an adjective for characterizing a fault (an area) on which (where) no earthquakes have been observed and are not likely to occur. Aseismic behavior may be due to lack of shear stress across the fault, a locked fault condition with or without shear stress, or release of stress by fault creep. In earthquake engineering, an adjective for structures which are designed and built to withstand earthquakes.

aseismic slip Slip on a fault which is not associated with the radiation of seismic waves. See *fault creep*.

ash See *volcanic ash*.

ashfall See *fallout*.

asperity A region on a *fault* of higher strength than the surroundings, at which stress concentrates prior to fault rupture. In seismology, this term (and also the term barrier) is often used to describe the *heterogeneity* of a fault. It was first introduced by Lay and Kanamori (1981) to describe regions of earthquake ruptures where relatively high release of seismic moment or release of seismic energy occurs (see *barrier*; Scholz (2002) or it may refer to locked sections of the fault that cause fault segmentation. An assperity may be produced by one or more of the following conditions: increased normal stress, high friction, low pore pressure, or geometric changes in the fault such as fault bends, offsets, or roughness.

association (of arrivals) To assign a seismic wave *arrival* to a specific seismic event.

asthenosphere The ductile part of the Earth *upper mantle*, just below the brittle *lithosphere*. More specifically the weak lower portion of the near-surface thermal boundary layer and underlying mantle which undergoes significant ductile deformation under long-term loads.

asymptotic ray theory The mathematical theory used to describe high-frequency seismic rays. The ray *ansatz* is constructed as a series in inverse powers of frequency in the frequency domain, or integrals of the source impulse in the time domain, with amplitude coefficients and travel times only functions of position along the ray. . See *Maslov asymptotic ray theory*.

attenuation Waves are largest where they are formed and gradually get smaller as they move away from their generating source. The decrease in wave amplitude is caused by *geometrical spreading* and by attenuation of wave energy. The latter is due to two different processes: 1) intrinsic attenuation (also termed anelastic attenuation or absorbtion) in different Earth materials and/or b) *scattering* of seismic energy at *heterogeneities* in the Earth (e.g., faults or small-scale anomalous geological bodies; see Figures 2.37 and 2.38 in Chapter 2). Q and κ (kappa) are attenuation parameters used in modeling the attenuation of *ground motion*s (see section 2.5.4.2 ??? in Chapter 2).

attenuation relation Term used particularly in the fields of strong ground motion and earthquake engineering to describe the decay of peak spectral ground motion parameters (such as displacement, peak velocity, or acceleration) as a function of distance from the *source* or a ruptured *fault*, its *magnitude*, fault type, and sometimes also the specific travel path and site conditions. Its coefficients are usually derived from statistical analysis of earthquake records.

(see, e.g., Chapter 15 in this Manual and Campbell (2003). Similar relations are expected for peak ground rotation parameters.

attribute (of an arrival) A quantitative measure of a seismic *arrival* such as *onse*t time, (*back*)*azimuth*, direction of first motion, *slowness*, *period* and *amplitude*.

A-type earthquake Earthquakes with clear P waves and S waves occurring beneath volcanoes. They are indistinguishable from normal shallow tectonic earthquakes. In the original definition by Minakami (1961), it was contrasted to the *B-type earthquake* attributed to an extremely shallow focal depth. In recent years the contrast has been attributed to the source process, and it is more often called volcano-tectonic (VT), or *high-frequency* (HF) *earthquake* (see Chapter 13 of this Manual).

autocorrelation Calculating the correlation function of a signal with itself.

autocorrelation coefficient Parameter, that describes the correlation between values of a function or samples of a discrete time series separated by time shifts in case of continuous functions or time lags in case of discrete time series. The autocorrelation c. is the autocovariance normalized by the variance in case of a stationary process.

autoregressive process Model of a time series $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_N$, where the actual value x_j is described by a linear combination of the p predecessors:

$$x_j = \sum_{i=1}^{p} a_i x_{j-i} + e_j$$, where a_i denotes the $j-$th autoregressive (AR) coefficient and e_i denotes white noise or the prediction error. p denotes the order of the AR process.

average annualized loss The average economic loss (AAL) expected per year for a specific property, portfolio of properties, or region as a result of one or more damaging earthquakes.

axial deformation A deformation having an axial symmetry, characterized by a lengthening or shortening parallel to a given direction or axis, with a shortening or lengthening perpendicular to the axis that is the same in all directions.

axis of rotation An axis parallel to the *rotation vector*. Each rotation can be presented in terms of angle of rotation and axis of rotation. See *rotation tensor*.

axial tensor, vector or scalar A tensor (vector or scalar) object which changes the sign when we change the orientation of a system of co-ordinates from right-handed to the left-handed or vice versa. They do not depend on the co-ordinate system itself. For instance, *couple stress tensor, Levi-Civitta tensor, torque, rotational velocity*,

12

and mixed product of basis vectors of the co-ordinate system are axial objects. Many axial objects are related to (see different entries under) *rotation*. Axial objects sometimes are called pseudo objects. They cannot be equal to polar objects, which do not depend on the orientation of a co-ordinate system.

azimuth

In general a direction measured clock-wise in degrees against the North. In seismology used to measure the direction from a seismic source to a seismic station recording this event. The azimuth in the opposite direction from the station to the source is called *backazimuth*.

azimuthal anisotropy

A term used when the seismic wave properties depend on the azimuth of propagation in the horizontal plane. For example, Pn waves in the neighborhood of an oceanic spreading center exhibit azimuthally anisotropic velocity but also SKS and SKKS waves due to *upper mantle* flow anisotropy (see Fig. 2.7 ??? in Chapter 2 of the Manual).

B

back arc

The region adjacent to a volcanic arc, and on the opposite side of the oceanic trench and suducting plate (see also *volcanic arc*).

back-arc basin

A basin floored by oceanic crust behind a *volcanic arc* (See *back arc*; also Duff ,1993; Uyeda, 1982).

backazimuth

The direction from the seismic station towards a seismic source, usually measured in degrees clock-wise from the North (cf. *azimuth*). The backazimuth of shear energy can be estimated from collocated measurements of *translation* and *rotations*.

background noise

Permanent movements of the Earth as seen on seismic records caused by ocean waves, wind, rushing waters, turbulences in air-pressure, etc. (ambient natural noise), and/or by traffic, hammering or rotating maschinery, etc. (man-made noise). See *microseisms*.

background seismicity

Seismicity that occurs at a more or less steady rate in the absence of an earthquake sequence, such as a swarm or foreshock-mainshock-aftershock sequence. In seismic hazard analysis, it is the seismicity that cannot be attributed to a specific fault or source zone.

back-scattering

See *scattering* and *scattering theory*.

backstop   Continental rocks in the *back-arc* that are landward from the trace of the subduction thrusth fault and that are strong enough to support stress accumulation. These rocks are both igneous and dewatered, lithified, consolidated sediments that probably were part of the *accretionary wedge*. The softer accretionary-wedge rocks are strongly deformed as they accumulate against the backstop. The exact position and dip direction of the backstop is not well determined, and more than one backstop may exist.

ballistic projectiles   A collective term for fragmental volcanic products (tephra) of diverse shapes greater than 64 mm in size. Such projectiles can exit the volcanic vent at speeds of tens to hundreds of meters per second on trajectories that are little affected by the eruption dynamics or the prevailing wind direction; thus, they are typically restricted to within 5 km of vents. See *volcanic bomb*, *volcanic block*, and *cinder*.

band-pass filter   A filter which removes low and high frequency portions of the input signal outside of the *passband* (see, e.g., Figs. 4.10, 4.13 and 4.15 ??? in Chapter 4 of this Manual).

bandwidth   A range between high-pass and low-pass cut-off frequencies (see *high-pass filter* and *low-pass filter*). In seismology, bandwidth is often meant as the portion of the frequency-response amplitude spectrum that is approximately flat; and it is often defined as the frequency band between the upper and lower frequencies, where the amplitude falls 3 *dB* below its maximum value (called the –3 dB points).

barrier   A site on a fault surface of higher strength than the surroundings that is capable of terminating rupture or across which rupture may jump. In seismology, this term (and also the term *asperity*) is often used to describe *heterogeneity* of a fault, and was first introduced by Das and Aki (1977) to construct a two-dimensional fault model. See Scholz (2002).

basalt   A general term for mafic igneous rocks (or corresponding melts) produced by partial melting of the *upper mantle*, and comprising most of the crust beneath the oceans.

base isolation   A technique to reduce the earthquake forces in a structure by the installation of horizontally flexible devices at the foundation level. Such devices greatly increase the lowest natural periods of the structure for horizontal motions and thereby lower the accelerations experienced by the structure. The most common applications of base isolation are to old historic buildings, hospitals and bridges.

base-line correction   A term used in the processing of time series analysis. It corrects a recorded signal for the bias in the zero value, and any long-period drift in the zero level that may arise from instrumental noise, or from the digitization of analog signals.

basement   In geology, the igneous and metamorphic rocks that underlie the sedimentary deposits and extend downward to the base of the crust.

base shear   The horizontal shearing force at the base of the structure. The maximum base shear, typically in the form of a fraction of the weight of the structure, is an important parameter in earthquake response studies and in earthquake resistant design.

base surge   Highly turbulent, dilute cloud of *volcanic ash*, air, and steam, which expands radially away from the base of an eruption column at high velocity. It commonly forms when an eruption starts in a lake or coastal environment and involves the explosive interaction of hot magma with water.

basin-induced surface wave   Surface waves generated at the edges of a basin or at a strong lateral discontinuity inside the basin by incident body (S or P) waves . Their amplitude and waveform depend on the basin structure along the ray path from the edge (or the discontinuity) to the site. If the site lies in the central part of a large sedimentary basin, the basin-induced surface waves appear much later than the direct and reverberated S waves. The term "secondary surface waves" sometimes used for them is not appropriate since their amplitudes can be of primary importance**.**

basin-transduced surface wave   Surface waves transduced at edges of a basin or at a strong lateral discontinuity inside the basin from incident surface waves. They are distinguished from basin-induced surface waves by the difference in incident waves. These surface waves are observed if the earthquake source is shallow and distant. Refraction and mode conversion of both Love and Rayleigh waves and transformation among them occur at the edge of a basin.

Bayesian method   Any method accepting not only the interpretation of a probability as the limit of an experimental histogram, but also as the representation of subjective information. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002), and the biography of Thomas Bayes in Howell (2003).

beamforming   See *array beam*, *delay-and-sum processing* and Chapter 9 of this Manual.

bedrock   A relatively hard, solid rock that commonly underlies soil or other softer unconsolidated sedimentary materials. The bedrock is a subset of the *basement*.

bending-moment fault   *Fault* formed due to bending of a flexed layer during folding. Normal faults characterize the convex side, placed in tension, and reverse faults characterize the concave side, placed in compression.

Benioff zone   Also called *Waditi-Benioff zone* (see also *subduction zone*).

blind fault   A *fault* that does not extend upward to the Earth's surface, being "buried" under the uppermost layers of sediments or rock in the crust with no surface evidence. It usually terminates upward in the axial region of an anticline. If its dip is <45º, it is a blind thrust. The Northridge thrust fault responsible for the 1994 Northridge, California, earthquake is an example of a blind fault. See Yeats *et al.* (1997).

block-and-ash flow   Small-volume pyroclastic flow characterized by a large fraction of dense to moderately vesicular juvenile blocks in a matrix of the same composition. Such flows are typically associated with collapse of Vulcanian eruption columns or are produced from partial or complete collapse of unstable, viscous lava domes as they over-steepen at their fronts during active growth (e.g., as during the eruption of Unzen Volcano, Japan, in 1991). See Freundt *et al.* (2000).

block (or blocky) lava   A term sometimes applied to all lava flows with fractured surfaces and are covered with angular fragments (including aa). However, as emphasized by (Macdonald, 1972), the term is more appropriately restricted to those lava flows, which, even though similar in overall structure to aa, lack the jaggedly spinose features of aa and have fragments characterized by more regular forms (often approaching cube-like) and smoother surfaces.

block rotation   Rotation of crustal blocks in continental areas. Block rotation about a vertical axis is common along strike-slip faults, but horizontal-axis block rotation commonly occurs in thrust and normal fault systems, and presumably oblique-axis block rotation can occur along oblique-slip *faults*. See Twiss *et al.* (1993).

block, volcanic   A ballistic projectile (> 64 mm in size) but more angular in shape than volcanic bombs, indicating that it was thrown out in a state too solid to allow any changes in shape during flight. See *bomb, volcanic*.

body wave Waves that propagate through the interior of a body are called body waves, as opposed to *surface waves*, which propagate along the boundary surface of a body. In seismology, the Earth is usually considered an infinite, linear elastic and homogeneous continuum. In such a medium there exist only two basic types of seismic body waves with different *polarization*: (1) dilatational (or *longitudinal*) *P wave* and (2) translational (shear) *S wave* (see Chapter 2 in this Manual).

body-wave magnitude Earthquake magnitude calculated from amplitude/period ratios of body waves. mB and mb are based on data recorded by relatively broadband and short-period seismographs, respectively. The original body-wave magnitude introduced by B. Gutenberg (1945) and Gutenberg and Richter (1956) is denoted by m_B. It has been determined by measuring the largest ratio of displacement amplitudes and periods of vertical and/or horizontal component P and PP waves as well as horizontal component S waves. Different from this, the more or less equivalent new IASPEI (2011) standard, denoted mB(BB) or mB_BB, is based only on direct measurement of the largest vertical component broadband velocity amplitude in the whole P-wave train (Bormann and Saul, 2008). Body-wave magnitudes assigned by USGS and ISC were up to 2011 only short-period mb (denoted Mb by the ISC), however, both agencies will in future additionally determine mB_BB. Also mb has been re-defined in a unique way (IASPEI 2005 and 2011) in order to avoid the sometimes significant differences between the mb values issued by different agencies. See Chapter 3 and IS 3.3 in this Manual, Bormann et al. (2009) and Bormann (2011).

bomb, volcanic A ballistic projectile greater than 64 mm in size that is erupted in a semi-solid state and fluid enough to change shape aerodynamically while flowing through the air. Volcanic bombs can take on a great variety of shapes (see also *block, volcanic*).

borehole sensor A sensor installed below the Earth's surface in a borehole (see, e.g., section 7.4.6 in Chapter 7 of this Manual).

Born approximation A perturbation method that iteratively solves an inhomogeneous wave equation, where waves are decomposed into primary waves which satisfy the homogenous wave equation and scattered waves of small amplitude. See Sato et al. (2002), and the biography of Max Born in Howell (2003).

branch (of travel-time curve) Term used in seismology for "branching" *travel-time curves* that are related to discrete ray paths of the same type of wave and due to strong velocity *gradients* and/or *low-velocity layers* in the Earth's interior. For a *prograding* travel-time branch the rate of travel time t increase with increasing epicentral distance

17

D (in km) (or Δ in degree), i.e., of dt/dD = *ray parameter p =* horizontal component of *slowness* s_R is decrasing, in contrast to a *retrograde* (or *receding*) travel-time branch for which this rate of change is increasing. This is equivalent with dD/dp < 0 for prograde and dD/dp > 0 for retrograde branches. Thus, where the prograde and retrograde branches merge the sign of dD/dp changes sign the wave energy is focussed, resulting in strongly increased amplitudes (*caustic point*; see also Figs. 2.28b and 2.29 in Chapter 2 of this Manual). Retrograde branches may be formed by strong positive velocity increase with depth. When this gradients weakens again at larger depth, a new prograde branch is forming. Such a sequence of prograde, retrograde and prograde travel-time branches in the order of decreasing dt/dD = p for the same wave type is called a *triplication*. Examples are the two P wave triplications due to the *upper mantle* discontinuities (strong velocity gradient zones) at 410 km and 660 km depth (see Figs. 2.29 and 2.5.1 in Chapter 2 of thes Manual) and the PKP triplication with the branches PKPab, PKPbc, PKiKP and PKPdf (Fig. 11.59 ??? in Chapter 11) due to the strong velocity increase from the outer to the inner Earth core (see Fig. 2.53 ??? in Chapter 2. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

breccia   A coarse-grained clastic rock composed of angular broken rock fragments in a fine-grained matrix.

brittle   Unable to accommodate inelastic strain without loss of strength and tending to break.

brittle-ductile boundary   See *brittle-plastic transition*.

brittle-ductile transition   A zone in the Earth´s crust across which the thermo-mechanical properties of the crust change from *brittle* behavior above (tending to break) to *ductile* behavior below (plastic or quasiplastic, tending to bend). Its depth is usually identified as the maximum focal depth of local earthquakes and occurs at depths at which the temperature lies between 200 to 400 degrees. This is typically around 15 km but depends on the heat flow conditions and age of the crust. Most earthquakes initiate at or above this depth on steep (high-angle) *faults*. Below this depth, fault slips may be *aseismic* and may grade from high angle to low angle faulting (e.g., Ito 1990).

brittle-failure (BF) earthquake   Sometimes used in *volcano seismology* (see Chapter 13 of this Manual) to distinguish earthquakes dominated by brittle processes (frictional slip or formation of a tensional crack) from those in which fluids are thought to play an active role (such as *"LP" earthquakes* or *"harmonic tremor"*). The designation "BF earthquake" is generally synonymous with "high-frequency", *"volcano tectonic"*, or *"A-type"* earthquake.

brittle-plastic transition   A simplified, more precise, model of the brittle-ductile transition in which the plastic fracture is considered as the deformation mechanism in the ductile part.

broadband magnitude   *Body-wave* and *surface-wave magnitudes* that are based (in contrast to amplitude/period ratios measured on more or less narrow-band records of ground displacement) on direct measurements of ground motion velocity on broadband records. Examples are the IASPEI (2011) recommended P-wave magnitude standard mB(BB) or mB_BB, measured in the period range between 0.2s to 30 s, and the new surface-wave magnitude standard Ms(BB) or Ms_BB, measured at periods between 3 s and 60 s. As compared to more narrow-band magnitudes, such as mb, measured at periods around 1 s, and the surface-wave magnitude Ms, measured at periods around 20 s, broadband magnitudes are less prone to the underestimation of magnitude for large seismic events (in the case of mb) or smaller events (in the case of Ms(20) = Ms_20). See Chapter 3 and IS 3.3 in this Manual and Bormann et al. (2009).

broadband seismogram   Seismograms recorded by a broadband seismograph. See Chapter 5 of this Manual.

broadband seismograph   To avoid the strong ambient noise caused by ocean waves (microseisms) two types of seismograph have traditionally been used to record seismic signals: one for periods longer than about 10 s and the other for those shorter than 3 s. However, this kind of filtering may result in significant signal distortions and underestimation of earthquake *magnitude*. A broadband seismograph can record faithfully seismic signals in a frequency range of 3 decades or some 10 octaves (e.g., between 0.1 s to 100 s) or even wider, thanks to the improved linearity range of the seismometer and dynamic range of the recorder. See Chapter 5 of this Manual.

broadband seismometer   Seismic sensor used in a *broadband seismograph*.

Brownian molecular motion Completely irregular (stochastic) motion of smallest particles suspended in a liquid or gas, first described by the British botanist Robert Brown in 1827. The diffusion intensity of B.m.m. increases with temperature and is explained in a physically and mathematically tractable form by the theories of Einstein (1905) and Smoluchowski (1906). It plays a role in the temperature-dependent diffusive internal friction and thus *anelasticity* of Earth materials, the related attenuation of seismic waves and may also be one of the causes of instrumental noise of seismic sensors (see Section 5.5.5 in Chapter 5 of this Manual).

Brune model	The omega-squared circular-crack model proposed by Brune (1970). The physical basis of this model was refined by Madariaga (1976), who solved the mathematical problem of seismic wave radiation from an expanding circular crack that stops. See *omega-squared model*, Chapter 3 in this Manual, Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 560-565) and Fig. 1 in Bormann et al. (2009).
***b*-slope**	Another name for b-value.
B-type earthquake	Earthquakes occurring under volcanoes with emergent onset of P waves, no distinct S waves, and a lower frequency content as compared with the usual tectonic earthquakes of the same magnitude. In the original definition by Minakami (1961) its character difference from the *A-type earthquake* was attributed to the extremely shallow focal depth (< 1 km). More recently the difference has been attributed to the source process and now called more often long-period (LP) or *low-frequency earthquakes*. See Chapter 13 in this Manual.
bulk density	The mass of a material divided by its volume, including the volume of its pore spaces.
bulk modulus	The modulus of volume elasticity which relates a change in volume to a change in hydrostatic pressure. It is the reciprocal of *compressibility*. See Birch (1966) for an introduction and a compilation of values, section 2.2 in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Eq. (1.6) in Ben-Zion (2003).
Burridge & Knopoff model	A spring-and-block model proposed by Burridge and Knopoff (1967) for earthquakes. See Madariaga and Olsen (2002, p. 176-7).
***b*-value**	A coefficient in the frequency-magnitude relation , $\log N(M) = a – bM$, obtained by Gutenberg and Richter (1941; 1949), where M is the earthquake magnitude and $N(M)$ is the number of earthquakes with magnitude greater than or equal to M. Estimated b-values for most seismic zones fall between 0.6 and 1.1, but may be higher in volcanic regions, earthquake swarms and aftershock sequences. See also the biographies of Beno Gutenberg and Charles Francis Richter in Howell (2003).
Byerlee's law	The common observation from laboratory friction experiments that the coefficients of friction for nearly all rocks that comprise the *lithosphere* fall in the range 0.6 to 1.

C

c This symbol is used to indicate the reflection at the core-mantle boundary for waves incident from the mantle. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

$_{14}$C age date An absolute age obtained for geologic materials containing bits or pieces of carbon using measurements of the proportion between the radioactive carbon ($_{14}$C) and the non-radioactive carbon ($_{12}$C). These dates are independently calibrated with calendar dates. The method is used to determine when past earthquakes occurred on a fault. See *palaeoseismology*.

caldera A circular or ovoid depression, generally 5 to 20 km in diameter, formed by collapse or subsidence of the central part of a volcano, often associated with large explosive eruptions.

calibration (of seismograph) The process of determining the *response function* and *sensitivity* of a *seismic instrument*. See Chapter 5 in this Manual.

calibration pulse An electronic signal used to calibrate seismic instruments. See *calibration*.

capable fault A mapped fault that is deemed a possible site for a future earthquake with magnitude greater than some specified threshold.

characteristic function Non-linear transformation of the seismogram, its information is exploited by a picking algorithm. Introduced by Rex Allen (1978). See chapter 16.

cascade model of earthquakes An extended version of the *characteristic earthquake model* in which several consecutive fault segments can rupture in a variety of combinations. The slip on each segment is assumed to be characteristic to the segment.

catalog of earthquakes A chronological listing of earthquakes. Early catalogs were purely descriptive, i.e., they gave the location and date of each earthquake and some description of its effects. Modern catalogs are usually quantitative, i.e., earthquakes are listed as a set of numerical parameters describing origin time, hypocenter location, magnitude, moment tensor, etc. See Engdahl and Villasenor (2002) for an instrumentally determined earthquake catalog (1900-1999), Utsu (2002a) for a catalog of deadly earthquakes (1500-2000), and Ambraseys et al. (2002, p. 759-761) and Schweitzer and Lee (2003) for a discussion of historical and modern earthquake catalogs and *seismic bulletins*.

causal signal   An output signal that does not exist for times prior to the application of an impulsive input. In other words, an impulse response h(t) that vanishes for t<0. See *impulse response*, *linear system* and *convolution*.

caustic point   A point on the Earth's surface where the rate of change of the epicentral distance traveled by a seismic ray , respectively of its slowness, with the change of its take-off angle changes its sign. A large concentration of arriving seismic energy will generally be observed at the caustic point. See Figs. 2.28 to 2.30 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual.

Cenozoic   An era in geologic time, from 66.4 million years ago to the present. See geologic time.

cgs system of units   An obsolete system of units based on: (1) centimeter for length, (2) gram for mass, and (3) second for time. Some derived cgs units with special names are: (1) force in dyne (cm g s^{-2}), (2) energy in erg (cm^2 g s^{-2}), and (3) acceleration of free fall in gal (cm s^{-2}). See international system of units.

channel   In observational seismology, it is the signal output of a component of a *seismic sensor*. Modern seismic recorders (see *data logger)* are able to record simultaneously the signals from many channels.

chaos   A term that had been used since antiquity to describe various forms of randomness. It is now a commonly accepted technical term referring to the irregular, unpredictable, and apparently random behavior of deterministic dynamic systems. Solutions to deterministic equations are chaotic if adjacent solutions diverge exponentially in phase space. See Socolar (2002) or Wolfram (2002) for a general discussion of chaos, and Turcotte and Malamud (2002) for an application in seismology.

characteristic earthquake model   A fault-specific earthquake model in which a given fault segment generates an earthquake of a size and mechanism determined from the geometry of the segment. At a specific location along a fault, the displacement (slip) is the same in successive characteristic earthquakes. Other earthquakes occurring on the fault are much smaller than these. In its application to seismic hazard analysis, it refers to an earthquake of a specific size that is known or inferred to recur at the same location, usually at a less frequent rate than that extrapolated from the frequency-magnitude relation for smaller earthquakes in the area. See Aki (2002, p. 44-45), Grant (2002, p. 482-484), and Eq. (7.3) and Figure 15 in Ben-Zion (2003).

Christoffel matrix   A symmetric real-valued matrix, of which eigenvalues give the seismic velocities and eigenvectors give the polarization directions of the waves. See Chapman (2002), Cara (2002), and the biography of Elwin Brun Christoffel in Howell (2003).

cinder   A common fragmental volcanic product (*tephra*), classified as ranging between 2 and 64 mm in size.

cinder cone   A relatively small cone-shaped hill or mountain, rarely exceeding 1 km in height, that nearly always has a truncated top in which is a bowl-shaped crater (see Macdonald, 1972). As its name implies, this volcanic edifice is built entirely of *tephra* ejected during moderately explosive eruptions. See *cinder*.

circular fault   Fault plane geometry in which the rupture front starts from a point on the fault and spreads as a circle. See *rupture front* and *Brune model*.

Circum-Pacific belt   The zone surrounding the Pacific Ocean that is characterized by frequent and strong earthquakes and many volcanoes as well as high tsunami hazard. Also called the *Ring of Fire*.

classical continuum   An idealized material medium that is assumed in classical mechanics (see e.g., Goldstein, 1950). The medium has a continuously distributed mass, and the *stress* is a function of 6 independent strain measures, characterizing purely *translation*al (volumetric and shear one) *strain*.

clip level   The maximum output of a *seismograph*. A "hard clip" is defined as the maximum voltage output of a seismometer regardless of input. A "soft clip" is defined as the amplitude at which the output begins to distort into a nonlinear representation of the input waveform. For an ideal sensor, the two clip levels are (nearly) the same, with no distortion or nonlinearity before the hard clip is reached.

coda   The "tail" of a *seismic signal*, which follows a well defined wave *arrival*. For example, the teleseismic P-coda follows the arrival of teleseismic P waves. Coda waves are due to *scattering* and superposition of multi-path arrivals, with usually exponentially decaying *amplitudes* (e.g., Figs. 2.40 and 2.41 ??? in Chapter 2, Figs. 4.34 and 4.35 ??? in Chapter 4, and Figure 1b in DS 11.1, all in this Manual, and Kulhanek (2002, p. 333-334).

coda attenuation   See *coda Q* .

coda normalization method   A method to use the power of local earthquake S-coda at a given lapse time as a measure of earthquake radiation energy, which is used for measurements of site amplification factors,

attenuation per unit travel distance, and source energy. This method is based on the assumption of a uniform spatial distribution of coda energy density of a local earthquake at a long lapse time measured from the earthquake origin time. See Sato et al. (2002, p. 200-201).

coda Q

A parameter characterizing the amplitude decay of S-coda of a local earthquake with the lapse time defined by Aki and Chouet (1975) assuming single S to S *scattering*. The coda lasts longer for higher coda Q.

coda phase

A detection of a single phase of unknown path found within the coda signal envelope, designated as tx, Px or Sx.

coda waves

The seismograms of an earthquake usually show some vibrations long after the passage of relevant *body wave* and *surface wave* onsets in the considered distance range. This portion of the seismogram to its end is called the *coda*. Coda waves are believed to be *back-scattering* waves due to *inhomogeneities* in the Earth. They have been extensively used to obtain source spectra, as well as to measure seismic *attenuation* and *site amplification* factors by the *coda normalization method*. See Sato et al. (2002; p. 198-201). Measurements of *rotations* in the coda wave field may help to separate P and S energy (see Pham *et al.*, 2009).

coefficient of friction (μ_f)

Coefficient of the linear relationship between shear stress (τ) and normal stress (σ_n) on a fault or joint that is slipping $\tau = S_o + \mu_f \sigma_n$. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 506), and section 5 in Ben-Zion (2003).

coherent

Seismic signals detected on various *seismic sensors* of an *array* or network of *seismic stations* are said to be coherent if they are related to each other in time, *amplitude* and *waveform* shape because they come from the same seismic source.

coherence

The degree to which two wavefields are in phase and similar in shape. Mathematically it is the normalized cross-power spectrum of the two wavefields. It is the frequency-domain counterpart of the "correlation" in the time domain. See Sato et al. (2002).

cohesion (S_o)

The inherent shear strength of a fault or joint surface; shear strength at zero normal stress in the equation $\tau = S_o + \mu_i \sigma_n$. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 506).

cohesionless

Referring to the condition of a sediment whose shear strength depends only on friction because there is no bonding between the grains. This condition is typical of clay-free sandy deposits. See cohesion.

cohesive force
The force that acts in the cohesive zone of a crack located between the freely slipping crack surface and the intact elastic body ahead of the crack tip. The existence of a cohesive zone removes the stress singularity at the crack tip. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 548-552).

collision zone
A zone where two continents collide. Continental collision is the cause of mountain building or orogeny. See Uyeda (2002), and Duff (1993).

colluvial wedge
A prism-shaped deposit of fallen and washed material at the base of (and formed by erosion from) a fault scarp or other slope, commonly taken as evidence in outcrop of a scarp-forming event.

colluvium
Loose soil or rock fragments on or at the base of gentle slopes or hillsides. Deposited by or moving under the influence of rain wash or downhill creep.

column collapse
A condition that occurs when an explosive eruption column, composed of volcanic gases, tephra, and air, becomes denser than the ambient atmosphere and collapses to ground level.

compatibility condition
The ability of two or more fields to fulfill the required mutual relationship. For example, a condition imposed on the *strain* field so that it can be expressed by the derivatives of the *displacement* field.

compensated linear-vector dipole The force system representing a crack opening or closing under the constraint of no volume change. The corresponding moment tensor has zero trace (purely deviatoric). Traditionally called "cone-type mechanism" in Japan. See Sipkin (2002).

complex site effect
Dynamic amplification effects, e.g., those arising from a resonance condition, generated by propagation of earthquake waves in 2D/3D near-surface geological configurations, such as sedimentary valleys, and topographic irregularities. See Chapter 14 of this Manual, and Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

component
(1) One dimension of a three-dimensional signal, (2) The vertically- or horizontally-oriented (north or east) sensor of a seismic station.

composite volcano
Synonymous with *stratovolcano*.

compressibility
Reciprocal of *bulk modulus*.

compressional tectonic setting A region undergoing lateral contraction and for which the vertical principal stress is the minimum. See McGarr et al. (2002).

compressional wave   See *P wave*.

compressive strength   The maximum compressive stress that can be applied to a material before failure occurs. See *strength*.

compressional stress   The stress that squeezes something. It is the stress component normal to a given surface, such as a fault plane. It results from forces applied perpendicular to the surface or from remote forces transmitted through the surrounding rock.

confidence ellipsoid   In hypocenter location calculations, an ellipsoid surrounding the computed hypocenter within which the true hypocenter is (formally) located at some specified level of confidence (see IS 11.1 in this Manual).

conical wave   See *head wave*.

Conrad discontinuity   Seismic boundary between the upper and middle crust that is usually defined by an increase in seismic velocity from 6.2-6.4 km/sec to about 6.6-6.8 km/sec. The term has fallen into disuse in recent years due to the lack of universality of such a discontinuity. See Mooney et al. (2002), and the biography of Victor Conrad in Howell (2003).

constitutive equation   For continuous media, an equation relating basic physical quantities characterizing the state of the material - for instance, the relation between *strains*, temperature, the gradient, and *stresses* of a continuum. Constitutive equations define the behavior of the material, and they are different for different materials. This term was introduced by Walter Noll in 1954.

continental deformation   A term usually used to emphasize the contrast between deforming zones in the oceans and on the continents (See *continental tectonics*).

continental drift   A theory that continents have displaced thousands of kilometers in the last few hundred million years, first proposed by the German meteorologist and geophysicist Alfred Wegener (1912 a and b). See Uyeda (2002), and biography of Alfred Wegener in Howell (2003).

continental tectonics   A term used to include the large-scale motions, interactions and deformation of the continental *lithosphere*. It is often used in contrast to plate tectonics. Whereas deforming zones in the oceanic plates are usually narrow and confined, on continents they are often spread over wide areas, requiring a different approach to their description and analysis. See Jackson (2002).

contractional jog   A stepover between en échelon fault strands where slip transfer involves contraction and increased mean compressive stress within the step-over. See Sibson (2002).

contractive soils
Granular soils that decrease or tend to decrease in volume during large shear deformation. The tendency to contract increases pore water pressures in undrained saturated soils during shear. Slopes and embankments underlain by contractive soils may suffer catastrophic strength loss and flow failure during earthquake shaking. See Youd (2003).

controlled-source seismology Seismic investigations that utilize man-made *seismic sources*, such as chemical explosions detonated in boreholes or water, vibrators at land or airguns in water. See Mooney et al. (2002).

convergent margin
Plate boundary zone where two plates are converging to one another. Either plate may subduct under, collide into, or obduct over the other plate. See Suyehiro and Mochizuki (2002).

conversion relationships
Statistical relationships between parameter data of similar kind, e.g., different types of magnitude estimates. Such relationships are used for converting, with some uncertainty, one type of data into the other one, e.g., body and/or surface-wave magnitude values into the equivalent moment-magnitude values. This is common practice in efforts to create homogeneous - with respect to magnitude - earthquake catalogs. Usually, conversion relationships are derived via least-square standard *regression analysis*, although for data afflicted with comparable measurement and initial errors, which is the case for many types of magnitude data, *orthogonal regression* relationships are preferable. See, e.g., Castellaro and Bormann (2007).

converted waves
Conversion of P to S waves and S to P waves occurs at a discontinuity for non-normal *incidence angle* (see Fig. 2.31 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual). Converted waves sometimes show distinct arrivals on seismograms and may be used to determine the location of the discontinuity .

convolution
A mathematically equivalent operation that describes the action of a linear (mechanical and/or electronic) system on a signal, such as that of a filter on a *seismic signal*. The convolution of two functions *x(t)* and *h(t)* is often written as *x(t) * h(t)*, and is defined mathematically as $y(t) = x(t) * h(t) = \int x(\tau) \, h(t-\tau) \, d\tau$. In signal processing, *y(t)* represents an output of a stationary linear system in terms of the input *x(t)* and impulse response *h(t)* of the system. See *linear system* and *impulse response*.

core (Earth's) Central part of the Earth's interior with upper boundary at a depth of about 2900 kilometers. It represents about 16% of the Earth's volume with about 33% of the Earth's mass. It is divided into an inner, solid core, and an outer, fluid core. The outer core extends from about 2900 to about 5120 km below the Earth's surface and consists in its main components of a mixture of liquid iron and nickel. The inner core is the central sphere of the Earth with a diameter of about 1250 km and consists of solid metal. For wave velocity, density and attenuation distribution in the core, as compared to the Earth's mantle, see Fig. 2.53 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual. For further information see Jacobs (1987), Lay (2002), and Song (2002).

core-mantle boundary (CMB) Sharp discontinuity between the bottom of the Earth's mantle and the Earth's core, characterized by a decrease of the P-wave velocity v_P von 13.7 to 8.0 km/s and of the S-wave velocity from 3.44 to 0 km/s (see Fig. 2.53 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual).

core shadow zone A gap in the emergence of P waves that have traveled directly through the Earth extending for short-period P waves from epicentral distances of about 103° to 114°. This gap or shadow of the core is caused by the sharp decrease in the P wave velocity at the *core-mantle boundary*. Note, however, that long-period mantle P waves may be diffracted around the curvature of that boundary, thus feeding mantle P-wave energy of strong earthquakes into this shadow beyond 140° (see *diffracted P (Pdif)*, Figs. 11.59 and 11.63 ??? of Chapter 11 in this Manual, and Kulhanek (2002, p. 340).

Coriolis force Inertia force named after the French engineer and physiscist Gaspard Gustave Coriolis (1792-1843), which describes mechanical processes in rotating reference systems. The C.f. allways acts perpendicular to the momentary direction of movement and the axis of rotation defined by the rotation vector ω. It acts on each mass moving on the Earth surface and results in a rightward drift on the northern hemisphere and a leftward drift on the southern hemisphere. The C. f. needs to be taken into account, e.g., in the analysis of the spectral splitting of *free oscillations* when investigating lateral inhomogeneities of the Earth's structure (see Lay and Wallace, 1995, p. 162; Aki and Richards, 2002 or 2009, p. 375).

corner frequency The frequency at which the curve representing the *Fourier amplitude spectrum* of a recorded seismic signal abruptly changes its slope and drops by -3 db from the spectral plateau. In earthquake source studies, a parameter characterizing the far-field body-wave displacement "source spectrum", being related to *fault size*, *rupture velocity*, *source duration* and *stress drop* in the source. See *omega-squared model*, Fig. 3.5 in Chapter 3 of this Manual, and Figure 7 and Eq (6.1) in Ben-Zion (2003). In

seismometry the frequency at which the *transfer function*, respectively *magnification curve* of a recording system changes its slope and drops by -3 dB from its plateau (maximum) level. See Figures in IS 5.2 in this Manual, also *bandwidth* and *bandpass-filter*).

corrected acceleration   An acceleration time history that has been "corrected" from the raw data recorded by an accelerograph. The correction typically involves removing drift, spikes, and any distorting effects created by the instrument or digitizing process. See Shakal et al. (2003).

corrected penetration resistance   A measure of an in-situ property of soil, important for interpreting geotechnical and seismic site response data. It is based on a penetration test, such as standard penetration test resistance, corrected for the influence of overburden pressure, hammer energy, rod length, borehole diameter, and sampler type; or cone penetration resistance, corrected for the influence of overburden pressure. See Youd (2003).

correlation   The degree of relative correspondence, as between two sets of data, expressed, e.g., by the *correlation coefficient*. See also *autocorrelation* and *crosscorrelation*.

correlation coefficient   In statistics a desriptive index applied to two sets of numbers (x,y), the value of which serves to specify the overall dependence (in per cent) exhibited by the data between the variables x and y.

correlation techniques   Different mathematical methods and numerical algorithms to estimate the *coherence* between data sets and time-series by investigating their *auto-* and *cross-correlation* relationships.

coseismic   Occurring at the same time as an earthquake.

Cosserat continuum   A continuum, whose point bodies (infinitesimal particles) possess both translational and rotational degrees of freedom. In the Cosserat continuum, the *stress tensor* is asymmetric, and there exists a *couple-stress tensor*. Apart from the full Cosserat continuum, there exist a Cosserat pseudo-continuum, in which *translations* and *rotations* are not independent (in the linear approximation, the *rotation vector* equals curl $\mathbf{u}$/2, where $\mathbf{u}$ is the *translational displacement*), and a reduced Cosserat continuum, in which rotations and translations are independent but the *couple-stress tensor* is zero.

Cosserat elasticity   An elasticity theory introduced by the Cosserat brothers (Eugène and François Cosserat, 1909), in which each material point has six degrees of freedom, three of which correspond to translation, as in the classical theory, and the other three to rotation. See Pujol (2009).

Cosserat length A characteristic length associated with a rotation independent field, and defined for the given type of continuum.

Coulomb friction In a constitutive law governed by Coulomb friction, a slip occurs when shear stress exceeds strength defined by a coefficient of friction (a constant) times the normal stress. In contrast, the rate-and-state dependent law involves the coefficient of friction, which is not a constant but depends on the sliding speed (rate) and contacts (state) on the fault plane. See Harris (2003), and Eq. (5.1) in Ben-Zion (2003). See also the biography of Charles Augustin de Coulomb in Howell (2003).

couple stress tensor Let **n** be the unit vector corresponding to the normal to an elementary material surface. A tensor **μ** of second rank is called the couple-stress tensor, if $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{\mu}$ gives the *torque* acting upon this surface. The couple-stress tensor plays the same role for *torques* as the *stress tensor* does for forces.

Crary waves Crary waves are a train of sinusoidal waves with nearly constant frequency observed on a floating ice sheet (Crary, 1955). They are multi-reflected SV waves with horizontal phase velocities near the speed of compressional waves in ice.

crater A bowl- or funnel-shaped depression, generally in the top of a volcanic cone, often the major vent for eruptions; the distinction between the terms crater and caldera is blurred, but caldera tends to be applied to depressions with diameters >5 km.

creep Slow, more or less continuous movement occurring on faults due to ongoing tectonic deformation. Also applied to slow movement of landslide masses down a slope because of gravitational forces. Faults that are creeping release shear strain without significant radiated seismic energy, i.e., they do not tend to have large earthquakes. This fault condition is commonly referred to as unlocked. See Lockner and Beeler (2002).

creep events Episodic slip across a fault trace observed at the surface over minutes to days. See Jonston and Linde (2002).

creep meters Instruments for measuring displacement across a fault trace on the Earth's surface, usually with a baseline of length around 10 meters. See Johnston and Linde (2002) and IS 5.1 on strainmeters in this Manual.

creep waves Regional strain waves propagating along active faults as suggested by Savage (1971). However, these slip waves have not yet been directly observed. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

Cretaceous pulse of spreading   During the Cretaceous period (124-83 Ma) when there was no geomagnetic reversal, sea-floor spreading was 50-75% faster than in other periods. This phenomenon is interpreted as caused by mantle superplume activity. See Uyeda (2002), and Larson (1991).

critical damping   Critical damping exists if the damping coefficient of the special damping device of an harmonic oscillator (nicknamed "dashpot"; see Fig. 5.5 in Chapter 5) is h = 1. This value marks the transition of free vibration of the oscillator from the under-damped case of exponentially decaying harmonic motion to a-periodic motion that decays without changing algebraic sign. Widely used classical seismometers had damping values ranging from about 0.5 (WWSSN short-period and the Russian Kirnos seismographs SKM-III and SKD), 0.7 (modern electrodynamic seismometers such as GS13, CMG-3T or STS-2 and the re-calibrated Wood-Anderson standard response according to Uhrhammer and Colins, 1990), up to near critical 0.98 (WWSSN long-period). Systems with very low attenuation may experience damage when excited to resonance.

critical facilities   Man-made structures whose ongoing performance during an emergency is required or whose failure could threaten many lives. May include (1) structures such as nuclear-power reactors or large dams whose failure might be catastrophic, 2) major communication, utilities and transportation systems, (3) high-occupancy buildings such as schools or offices, and (4) emergency facilities such as hospitals, police and fire stations, and disaster-response centers.

critically stressed crust   A state of stress in the Earth's brittle crust balanced by the frictional strength of the Earth's crust.

cross-axis sensitivity (rotation and translation)   The susceptibility of a *sensor* to produce an additional signal in response to motion other than that for which the sensor is intended to be sensitive. It is often due to limitations in the design or manufacture of the mechanical suspension in the sensor, or misalignment of the components within the sensor. There are five cross-axis sources for every sensitive axis of an *inertial sensor* (Nigbor *et al*., 2009). A translational *accelerometer* may be sensitive to both off-axis translational axes and to *rotations* about any axis. See Trifunac and Todorovska (2001).

cross-correlation   Parameter, that describes the correlation between the values of two functions or independent samples of a discrete time series, separated by time shifts in case of continuous functions or time lags in case of discrete time series. See also *autocorrelation* and *correlation*.

crossover	The distance from an event where two different *phase*s arrive at the same time, allowing constructive interference that sometimes enhances the signal amplitudes.
cross-talk	The appearance of a signal on a channel due to electrical leakage from a signal on an adjacent channel. It is often due to electrical problems with shielding, grounding, etc. See Shakal et al. (2003).
crust (Earth's)	The outmost layer of the Earth above the Mohorovičić discontinuity ("Moho" for short). The crust in continental regions is about 25-75 km thick, and that in oceanic areas is about 5-10 km thick. (For global cross section see Fig. 2.10 in Chapter 2 of this Manual). It represents less than 0.1% of the Earth's volume, with rocks that are chemically different from those in the mantle. The uppermost 15-35 km of the crust is brittle enough to produce earthquakes. The seismogenic crust is separated from the lower crust by the *brittle-ductile boundary*. The crust is usually characterized by P-wave velocities below 8 km/s (average velocity of about 6 km/s). See also *mantle (Earth's)*, Mooney et al. (2002), and Minshull (2002).
cultural noise	Seismic noise generated by various human activities such as traffic, construction works, industries, etc. See Chapter 4, Sub-Chapter 7.2 and IS 7.3 of this Manual and Webb (2002).
cumulative seismic moment	The sum of the seismic moments of earthquakes which have occurred in a region from a fixed starting time till time t, as a function of t. It can be related to the cumulative tectonic displacement across a plate boundary lying in the region, or to the cumulative tectonic strain within the region.
curl	In mathematics, the curl is the vector operator describing the "*rotation*" of a vector field. Curl **A**, or rot **A**, is equal to $\nabla \times$**A,** the vector product of the gradient operator and vector or tensor **A**. In seismic wavefields based on linear *isotropic elasticity*, the curl operator separates out the S-wave field because the curl of the P-wave field is zero.
cyclic mobility	A condition in which liquefaction occurs and flow deformation commences in response to static or dynamic loads but deformation is arrested by dilation at moderate to large shear strains. See Youd (2003).
Cyclic Resistance Ratio (CRR)	The capacity of a granular soil layer to resist liquefaction, expressed as a ratio of the dynamic stress required to initiate liquefaction to the static effective overburden pressure. See Youd (2003).

Cyclic Stress Ratio (CSR)   The seismic load placed on a granular soil layer, expressed as the ratio of the average horizontal dynamic stress generated by an earthquake to the static effective overburden pressure. See Youd (2003).

D

D"   A ~ 200 km thick layer surrounding the fluid core of the Earth occupying the lowermost *mantle*. D" had been defined by Keith Bullen (1950) and is believed to be a region of strong thermal and chemical *heterogeneity*.. See Lay (2002).

damage probability matrix   A matrix giving the probabilities of sustaining a range of losses for various levels of a ground-motion parameter.

damage scenario   A representation of the possible damage caused by an earthquake to the built environment in an area, in terms of parameters useful for economical and engineering assessment or post-earthquake emergency management. See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

damping   The reduction in amplitude of a seismic wave or oscillator due to friction and/or the internal absorption of energy by matter.
In seismometry, a specific damping device (symbolized as a "dashpot"; see Fig. 5.5 in Chapter 5 in this Manual) is added in the design of a seismometer to diminish the effects of resonance and of the transient free oscillation. Fig. 5.22 in Chapter 5 of this Manual shows the dependence of normalized resonance curves on the damping coefficient h. In vibration analysis, a term that indicates the mechanism for the dissipation of the energy of motion. Viscous damping, which is proportional to the velocity of motion and is described by linear equations, is used to define different levels of response spectra and is commonly used to approximate the energy dissipation in the lower levels of earthquake response. See *critical damping*.

damping constant   A parameter quantifying the effect of damping.

data   Series of observations, measurements or facts.

data acquisition   Process of acquiring and storing data.

database   Systemized collection of data that can be manipulated by data processing systems for specific purposes.

data logger   A digital data acquisition unit, usually for multi-channel recordings.

debris avalanche A flowing mixture of debris, rock, and moisture that moves down-slope under the influence of gravity. Principally differs from debris flows in that they are not water saturated. Debris avalanches are almost always associated with sector collapse at volcanoes. See *debris flow*; Vallance (2000).

data processing Handling and manipulating of data by computer.

decibel (**dB**) A logarithmic measure of relative signal power, defined as 10 $\log(P/P_o)$, or 20 $\log(A/A_o)$, where P_o is the power and A_o the signal amplitude at some reference level, typically the minimum or maximum signal resolvable by the instrument ($P_o = A_o^2$). The *dynamic range* of seismic recorders is expressed in units of dB.

declustering (**of earthquake catalogs**) The procedure for removing dependent earthquakes such as foreshocks and aftershocks . A declustered earthquake catalog contains only mainshocks and isolated earthquakes. The largest shock in each earthquake sequence is considered as the mainshock and remains in the catalog. Utsu (2002b).

deconvolution A procedure that removes the unwanted effects of *convolution* on a signal.

delay-and-sum processing A procedure for forming an *array beam*. Time delays are applied to the output of each of the seismometers of an array to bring the desired signal recorded at the different seismometer positions into phase, followed by summing of the outputs with appropriate weights**.** See Chapter 9 of this Manual.

defining (of an arrival) An arrival *attribute*, such as *arrival time*, *azimuth*, *slowness*, or *amplitude* and *period*, which is used in the calculation of location or magnitude of the *seismic source*.

deformation A change in the original shape and/or volume of a material due to stress and strain.

density Either (1) the quantity of something per unit measure such as unit length, area, volume, or frequency (see, for example, *power spectral density*), or (2) the mass per unit volume of a substance under specified conditions of pressure and temperature.

depth phases (pP, pwP, pS, sP, sS) Depth phases are called all seismic waves which propagated upward from the hypocenter, turned into downward propagating waves by reflection at the free surface. These phases are useful for an accurate determination of the focal depth and their *phase names* (codes) indicate their phase type before and after the reflection. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011). Further see Chapters 2 and 11

and Figure 7 in IS 11.1 of this Manual, Kulhanek (2002), Engdahl and Villasenor (2002).

design earthquake The postulated earthquake (commonly including a specification of the *design ground motion* at a site) that is used for evaluating the earthquake resistance of a particular structure.

design ground motion A level of ground motion used in structural design. It is usually specified by one or more specific strong-motion parameters or by one or more time series. The structure is designed to resist this motion at a specified level of response, for example, within a given ductility level. See Borcherdt et al. (2003).

design spectrum The specification of the required strength or capacity of the structure plotted as a function of the natural period or frequency of the structure and of the damping appropriate to earthquake response at the required level. Design spectra are often composed of straight line segments and/or simple curves, for example, as in most building codes, but they can also be constructed from statistics of response spectra of a suite of ground motions appropriate to the design earthquake(s). To be implemented, the requirements of a design spectrum are associated with allowable levels of stresses, ductilities, displacements or other measures of response. See *response spectra*; also Housner (1970).

detection Identification of an *arrival* of a *seismic signal* with *amplitudes* above and/or waveform and spectral content different from seismic *noise*.

deterministic earthquake scenario A representation, in terms of useful descriptive parameters, of an *earthquake* of specified size postulated to occur at a specified location (typically an active *fault*), and of its effects. See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

deterministic methods Refers to methods of calculating *ground motion*s for hypothetical earthquakes based on earthquake-source models and wave-propagation algorithms that exclude random effects.

deterministic system A dynamic system whose equations and initial conditions are fully specified and are not stochastic or random. See Turcotte and Malamud (2002).

deviatoric moment tensor A moment tensor with no isotropic (explosive or implosive) component. The sum of its eigenvalues is zero.

differential pressure gauge A device for measuring long period (0.1 to 2000 seconds) pressure fluctuations on the seafloor. See Webb (2002).

differential travel time   The difference between the arrival time of one seismic phase and that of another phase recorded at the same station from the same source. Differential travel times are often used to eliminate the uncertainty in the event origin time and to reduce the influence of the velocity structure near the source or receiver.

diffracted P (Pdif)   The P wave that follows a ray path from seismic source that grazes the Earth's core, is diffracted along the core-mantle boundary, and emerges at an epicentral distance of about 97° on. Diffracted P waves are observed, especially long period frequency ones, in the shadow zone beyond distances of 140° (see Figs. 11.59 and 11.63 ??? in Chapter 11 of this Manual as well as Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 456-457). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

diffracted S (Sdif)   The as *S wave* that follows a ray path from seismic source that grazes the Earth's core, is diffracted along the core-mantle boundary. See the analogues phase *diffracted P (Pdif)* and for this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

diffraction   A wave propagation phenomenon, which can be explained by the principle of Huygens-Fresnel but not by the high-frequency approximation of geometrical optics theory. Diffraction commonly occurs when the size of an obstacle becomes comparable with (and thus can be "sensed" by) the wavelengths of the incident wave.

diffusion   A process describing transport of mass or heat caused by differences in chemical potential, pressure or temperature. It can also describe seismic energy transport in randomly heterogeneous elastic media. See Sato et al. (2002), and Johnston and Linde (2002).

digital accelerograph   See *digital seismograph*.

digital filter   A mathematical tool designed to modulate the frequency characteristics of a discrete time series by means of numerical calculations on a computer. See Scherbaum (2002), and Kinoshita (2003).

digital seismograph   An seismograph in which the analog output signal from a seismometer is first converted to digital samples and then stored as time-series data in digital form. This contrasts with an analog seismograph, which directly records the analog output signal on paper, film, or magnetic tape.

digital signal processor (DSP)   The processor implements mathematical operations, such as a Fast Fourier transform, numerically. Recent electronic analog

to digital converters use DSP's to attain high resolution and to remove *aliasing*. See Chapter 6 of this Manual.

digitization   The conversion of an analog waveform, e.g., a seismogram recorded on film, to a series of discrete x-y values corresponding to time-acceleration pairs, for use in subsequent computer processing. See Shakal et al. (2003).

digitization noise   See *noise* and *least significant bit*.

dilatancy   Inelastic increase of a volume of rock caused by the formation of cracks. Dilatancy may occur in a rock mass prior to an earthquake with some observable effects, such as changes in elevation, local wave propagation velocity, electrical conductivity, changes in well or ground water levels, spring discharges and effects of temporary hardening against fault rupture.

dilative   Granular soils that increase or tend to increase in volume during shear.

dilatometers   Borehole strainmeters measuring volumetric strain. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

dip   Inclination of a planar geologic surface from the horizontal (measured in degrees).

dip slip   The component of the slip parallel with the dip of the fault. See *fault*.

dip-slip fault   A fault in which the slip is predominantly in the direction of the dip of the fault.

Dirac tensors   The invariant tensors defined in four dimensions with use of the numbers: 0, 1, -1 and the imaginary unit i or -i. These tensors remain unchanged under any transformation in 4-D and help to define the invariant fields. These tensors are symmetric, anti-symmetric or asymmetric.

directivity   A concept in seismic source studies that was introduced by Ben-Menahem (1959). An effect of a propagating fault rupture whereby the amplitudes and frequency of the generated *ground motion*s depend on the direction of wave propagation with respect to fault orientation, slip direction(s) and rupture velocity. The directivity and thus the radiation pattern is different for P and S waves. See also *radiation pattern*, *source directivity* and *Doppler effect*, Eq. (3.8) and Figure 6 in Ben-Zion (2003), section 9.1.1 in Lay and Wallace (1995) and the animations in Chapter 3 of this Manual.

directivity focusing   The variation in wave amplitude as a function of azimuth relative to strike or dip of the fault source caused by the propagation of the rupture front. See animations in Chapter 3 of this Manual and *directivity*.

directivity pulse   A concentrated pulse-like ground motion generated by constructive interference of S waves traveling ahead of the tip of a rupturing fault. See *directivity*.

disaster   Accidental or uncontrollable event, actual or threatened, in which individuals or society undergo severe danger or damage that disrupts the social structure of a society.

discrete wavenumber method   A simple and accurate method for calculating the complete Green's function for a variety of problems in elastodynamics. See Bouchon (2003) for a review.

discontinuity   A boundary (*interface*) between adjacent media of different physical properties, such as density, wave propagation velocity and/or others (e.g., the Mohorovičić discontinuity). One may differentiate between sharp first order discontinuity (with rapid or step-like changes) and second order discontinuities with gradual changes of such properties. It depends on the ratio between wavelength λ and the thickness d of the transition zone between the two media whether seismic waves "sense" a discontinuity as being "sharp" ($\lambda \gg d$) or gradual ($d \gg \lambda$).

discriminant   A characteristic feature of a seismic or other signal that can be used for *discrimination*.

discrimination   The work of identifying different types of seismic events, and specifically of distinguishing between earthquakes, mining or quarry blasts, and underground nuclear explosions, and/or between underground nuclear and chemical explosions. See Chapter 17 and IS 11.2 in this Manual, Richards (2002) and Richards and Wu (2011

disk loop   A storage device that continuously stores new waveform data while simultaneously deleting the oldest data on the device.

dislocation   In seismology, the displacement discontinuity (slip) associated with faulting on an internal surface. In physics, dislocation generally refers to the line bounding of an internal surface subject to uniform slip, in which case the segments of the dislocation may be described as edge, screw, or mixed depending upon whether the slip is perpendicular, parallel, or oblique to the line. See Agnew (2002), Madariaga and Olsen (2002), Teisseyre and Majewski (2002), and Johnston and Linde (2002), and Savage (1980). See also *dislocation modeling*.

dislocation modeling   Determining the dislocation distribution that would produce the observed surface deformation of an earthquake. See dislocation.

dispersion   Spreading of wave duration with propagation distance due to frequency-dependent velocity. See Chapter 2 in this Manual.

dispersion relations   See *Kramers-Kronig relations*.

displacement (rotational)   It is often used as a synonym for *rotation* vector.

displacement (translational)   A vector from the point where a material particle initially was located, to its location after an increment of motion. Unless otherwise specified, it means *translational* displacement in seismology. In earthquake geology, a general term for the movement of one side of a fault relative to the other; the amount of displacement may be measured in any chosen direction, usually along the strike and the dip of the fault. In *seismometry* displacement is the *ground motion* commonly inferred from a *seismogram*. For example it may be calculated by doubly integration of an accelerogram or a single integration of a velocity-proportional recording with respect to time. It is expressed in units of length, such as nanometer, micrometer or millimeter. In geology, displacement is the (quasi-) permanent offset of a geological or man-made reference point along a fault or a landslide. In geodesy, movement of a point on the Earth's surface; traditionally defined in a local (east, north, up) coordinate system centered at a reference point fixed to the Earth. In space geodesy, the reference point can be attached to the inertial frame. In strong-motion seismology and earthquake engineering, it is the time-dependent position of a material particle during earthquake shaking relative its position at rest, typically obtained by doubly integrating the acceleration records. Recovering the long-period part of the displacement history accurately from velocity or acceleration sensors is difficult because of the sensitivity of translation sensors to rotational ground motions (Trifunac and Todorovska, 2001).

dome   See *lava dome*.

Doppler effect   A shift in the frequency of a signal due to relative motion between the signal source and the sensor measuring the signal. The observed frequency is shifted from the source frequency depending on the direction with respect to the moving direction.

dormant volcano   By a widely used but inadequate definition, an dormant volcano is one that is not presently erupting but is considered likely to do so in the future. Volcanoes can remain dormant for hundreds, thousands, and, in rare cases, millions of years before reactivating to erupt again. In general, the longer a volcano remains dormant, the greater the likelihood that its next eruption will be large (Simkin and Siebert, 1994).

double couple   A force system consisting of two opposing (or orthogonal) couples with the same scalar moment and opposite direction (or sign). Its equivalence to a dynamic fault slip was first shown by Maruyama (1963) for an isotropic elastic medium. The force system equivalent to fault slip for an anisotropic medium was obtained by Burridge and Knopoff (1964). See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 42-48).

double-difference   In INSAR, this term denotes the difference of two interferograms, each of which is the difference of two radar images. In GPS, this term describes a linear combination of four ray paths involving two satellites and two receivers. An equivalent is the so-called double-difference relative precision location algorithm in seismology (Waldhauser and Ellsworth, 2000).

double frequency microseisms   Describes microseismic noise on the Earth generated by ocean waves with the main spectral peak at half the wave period (hence the seismic noise is at double frequency) as explained by Longuet-Higgins (1950). See Chapter 4 of this Manual, and Webb (2002).

drift   For a structural engineer, "inter-story drift" means cord rotation defined by the difference in horizontal offsets between two elevations (floors) of a given structure. To instrumentalists, it means a change in the sensor offset by time caused by e.g., a fluctuation of temperature, tilting of the base, and instability of mechanical or electronic elements of the instrument. Finally, to a geologist it means a type of glacial deposit.

ductile   Able to accommodate inelastic strain without loss of strength.

ductility   The property of an object, a structure or a structural component that allows it to continue to have significant strength after it has yielded or begun to fail. Typically, a well-designed ductile structure or component will show, up to a point, increasing strength as its deflection increases beyond yielding or cracking in the cases of reinforced concrete or masonry. See Jennings (2003).

ductility ratio   The ratio of the maximum deflection (or rotation) of a structure or structural component to the deflection (or rotation) at first yielding or cracking.

duration magnitude   The logarithm of the duration of a local earthquake seismogram is generally proportional to earthquake magnitude calculated from direct-wave amplitudes. Its physical basis is given by the *back-scattering* theory of coda waves, after which the duration

must be measured from the earthquake origin time. More often it is measured from the onset of P waves, requiring an additional minor, usually neglected, correction for the epicentral distance. See Chapter 3 of this Manual, Aki (1987), Lee and Stewart (1981, p. 155-157), Havskov and Ottemöller (2010).

dynamic range   The squared amplitude ratio between the amplitudes of the output and input signal, e.g., of an amplifier, or between the largest and the smallest signal that can be faithfully recorded by a sensor-recording system such as a seismograph or of the range of amplitude variations with respect to a reference amplitude; usually expressed in *decibel* (see Chapters 4 to 6).

dynamic ray equations   The dynamic ray equations govern the properties of a paraxial ray, which is defined as a ray generated by perturbing the source position or take-off direction of a central ray. They are expressed as ordinary differential equations for certain characteristics of a wave field and are related to the amplitude and curvature of wave front in the vicinity of the central ray as a function of the travel time or the ray path length. See Chapman (2002) and Červený (2001).

dynamics (of seismic source)   A term concerned with the stresses or forces responsible for generating seismic motion. See *kinematics (of seismic source)*; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 5.3, p. 129).

dynamic stress drop   A term in earthquake source physics; the space-time history of stress drop while the fault is slipping, affected by the detailed processes of friction sliding and seismic wave radiation. It is more difficult to estimate from observations than *static stress drop*. See Madariaga and Olsen (2002), Ruff (2002, p. 550-551), and Figure 14 in Ben-Zion (2003).

E

Earth   The third planet from the Sun in the solar system. It has a mean radius of 6371 kilometers (km), a surface area of 5.1×0^8 km^2, a volume of 1.08×10^{12} km^3, and a mass of 5.98×10^{24} kilograms. Its internal structure consists of the crust, the mantle, and the core.

Earth eigen modes   See Earth *normal modes*.

Earth normal modes   Comprise the fundamental mode (with lowest frequency) and higher (frequency) modes (or "overtones") of the free oscillations of the Earth as being measurably excited by very strong earthquakes. They comprise spheroidal modes and toroidal modes. The longest period (about 54 minutes) has the spheroidal mode $_0S_2$, nicknamed "rugby" mode. The toroidal mode $_0T_2$ corresponds to a purely horizontal twisting motion

41

between the northern and southern hemisphcer and has a period of about 44 min. See section 2.4 in Chapter 2 of this Manual and *normal modes*.

earthquake A shaking of the Earth that is either tectonic or volcanic in origin or caused by collapse of cavities in the Earth. A tectonic earthquake is caused by fault slip.

earthquake catalog See *catalog* (catalogue) of earthquakes.

earthquake energy change The total change in energy associated with an earthquake. This includes changes in elastic energy, gravitational potential, energy radiated in seismic waves, frictional dissipation (heat), and surface energy of newly created surfaces. See Brune and Thatcher (2002, p. 571-572), and Eq. (6.3) in Ben-Zion (2003). See also Scholz (2002).

earthquake engineering The field of earthquake engineering is defined as encompassing man's efforts to cope with the harmful effects of earthquakes It may be subdivided into three parts; (1) a study of those aspects of seismology and geology that are pertinent to the problem, (2) an analysis of the dynamic behavior of structures under the action of earthquakes, and (3) the development and application of appropriate methods of planning, designing and constructing of man-made structures, installations or systems to resist earthquakes. It overlaps with Earth sciences on one hand and with social scientists, architects and planners, and with industry and government on the other hand.

earthquake faulting The disruption and displacement of rocks along a *fault* in conjunction with an *earthquake* rupture. For basic types of earthquake faulting see Figures and Animations in Chapter 3 of this Manual.

earthquake focal mechanism A description of the orientation and sense of slip on the causative fault plane derived seismologically from the radiation pattern of seismic waves (traditionally by the sense of the first P- wave motion and polarization of S-wave motion, and now the moment tensor inversion of waveforms). From the seismic radiation pattern alone it is not possible to distinguish between the fault plane and the auxiliary plane orthogonal to the slip direction. See Sub-chapters 3.4 and 3.5 and Exercises 3.2 and 3.5 of this Manual.

earthquake focus See *hypocenter*.

earthquake hazard Any physical phenomena associated with an earthquake (e.g., ground motion, ground failure, liquefaction, and tsunami) and their effects on land use, man-made structure and socio-economic systems that have the potential to produce a loss. More correct and less ambiguous is the probabilistic definition

now generally accepted and used in the hazard community: Earthquake hazard *H* is the probability of occurrence of an event with a specified type and level of ground shaking and thus disaster potential within a defined area and interval of time. This definition does not relate to specific effects and loss potential (see *earthquake risk*). They come into play only when *H* is convolved with the *exposure* to *earthquake hazard E* and the *vulnerability V* of the objects and persons exposed *H*. See also Somerville and Moriwaki (2003), and Giardini et al. (2003).

earthquake intensity   See *seismic intensity*.

earthquake precursor   Anomalous phenomenon preceding an earthquake. For overviews see Kanamori (2003) and Bormann (2010).

earthquake prediction   The statement, in advance of the event, of the time, location, and magnitude of a future earthquake. Earthquake prediction programs have been promoted in Japan, China, the United States, the former Soviet Union, and other countries. See, e.g., Kanamori (2003), and Bormann (2010).

earthquake risk   Earthquake risk *R* is the expected (or probable) total loss of live, injury, building and infrastructure damage and their socio-economic consequences in the case of an earthquake and thus, the cumulative product of *H* with the *elements at risk RE* and their *vulnerability V:*

$$R_i = H_i \sum_{j=1}^{m} RE_j * V_j \;.$$

However, in common language, *earthquake risk* and *earthquake hazard* are occasionally used interchangeably, which might be misleading.

earthquake sequence   A series of earthquakes originating in the same (wider) locality, such as *aftershocks*, *earthquake swarms*, but sometimes also a sequence of consecutive *main shocks*. See Utsu (2002b).

earthquake source parameters   The parameters specified for an earthquake source depends on the applied model. They are *origin time*, *hypocenter location*, *magnitude*, *focal mechanism* and *moment tensor* for a *point source model*. They include *fault geometry*, *rupture velocity*, *rupture duration*, *stress drop*, *slip distribution*, etc. for a finite fault model. See Section 6 in Ben-Zion (2003).

earthquake source spectrum   In the far-field measured spectra of seismic P or S waves that have been corrected for propagation path and source radiation pattern effects so as to approximate best the primary spectrum radiated by the seismic source. The shape of the source spectrum is mainly characterized by its plateau value, *corner frequency* and high-frequency roll-off, which are controlled by the geometry and size (*seismic moment*), kinematics (*slip* and *rupture velocity*) and dynamics (*stress-*

drop, radiated *seismic energy*) of the *earthquake rupture*. Values of these source parameters can therefore, based on reasonable model assumptions, be roughly inferred from the parameters of the source spectrum.

earthquake storms A sequence of large earthquakes, occurring over a period of a few years to tens of years over distances of hundreds of kilometers. For example, along the North Anatolian fault between 1939 and 1999; the Mojave region between 1950 and the present, or the eastern Mediterranean between about 340 AD and 380AD. See Nur (2002).

earthquake stress drop See *static stress drop* and *dynamic stress drop*, and Figure 14 in Ben-Zion (2003)

earthquake swarm A series of earthquakes occurring in a limited area and time period, in which there is not a clearly identified main shock of a much larger magnitude than the rest. See Utsu 2002b).

earthquake thermodynamics A branch of physics of *earthquakes* that deals with consequences of the second law of thermodynamics on rock fracture and *earthquake faulting*. See Teisseyre and Majewski (2002).

earth tides Periodic strains primarily at diurnal and semi-diurnal periods generated in the solid Earth by the gravitational attraction of the Sun and the Moon, firstly observed by Ernst von Rebeur-Paschwitz (1892, 1893).

edge dislocation See *dislocation*.

edge effect (on ground motion in a basin) A special amplification effect found near the edge of a basin. In a two- or three-dimensional model of basin, basin-induced diffracted waves and surface waves generated at the edge by an incident body wave meet together in phase at some point causing constructive interference. As a result the amplitude of ground motion there becomes much larger than in the case of a simple one-dimensional model. The edge effect contributed importantly to the damage concentration in Kobe during the Hyogo-ken Nanbu earthquake of 1995. See also Chapter 14 of this Manual and Kawase (2003).

effective normal stress The normal *stress* minus the pore pressure. See Nur and Byerlee (1971), and McGarr et al. (2002).

.

effective stress In soil mechanics, the sum of the inter-particle contact forces acting across a plane through a soil element divided by the area of the plane. On a horizontal plane, the effective stress is defined as the total overburden pressure minus the instantaneous pore water pressure. In rock mechanics, it also

means the stress above the pore pressure. See Lockner and Beeler (2002), and Youd (2003).

effusive eruption

Non-explosive extrusion of lava at the surface; typically produces *lava flows* and *lava domes***.**

eigenperiod

From the German word "Eigenperiode"; see *fundamental period* and *natural period*.

eigenfrequency

The inverse of *eigenperiod* or *natural period* or *fundamental period*.

eikonal

From the Greek word "eikon" which means "image". It was introduced in 1895 by H. Bruns to describe the phase function (or travel time) in wave solutions that can usefully be written $A(x)$ exp[i $\psi(x)$]. Constant values of the eikonal represent surfaces of constant phase, or *wavefront*s. The *eikonal equation* is a partial differential equation for the eikonal.

eikonal equation

Consider a *wavefront* originating from an impulsive source at a point, and define the travel time in space as its time of arrival. The eikonal equation in this case equates the magnitude of gradient vector of the travel time to the reciprocal of the local wave speed. The term was also used in relation to Hamilton's equations in analytical dynamics, which has some similarity with equations in the *ray theory*. See Chapman (2002), and the biography of William Rowan Hamiltion in Howell (2003).

elastic dislocation theory

In *seismology*, the theoretical description of how the elastic Earth responds to fault slip, as represented by a distribution of displacement discontinuities.

elastic energy (or **strain energy)**   The internal energy contained in an elastic material and caused by its translational and/or rotational *strain*. Elastic energy is a function of materially objective *strain tensors* (rotating together with the material and independent of its rigid translations). Knowing this function, one may obtain the *constitutive equations* of the elastic material. In the linear material, elastic energy is a quadratic form of the linear *strain tensors* (materially objective in the linear approximation). See *principle of material objectivity***.**

elasticity

The property of a body to recover its shape and size after being deformed.

elastic rebound model

a model of the overall earthquake genesis process first put forth by H. F. Reid in 1910. It says the energy that is released in a tectonic earthquake accumulates slowly in the vicinity of the fault in the form of elastic strain energy in the rocks, until the stresses on the fault exceed its strength and sudden rupture occurs. The rock masses on the two sides of the fault move in a

direction to reduce the strain in them. At the time this model was proposed, the source of the accumulating strain was not known.

elastic wave
A wave that is propagated by some kind of elastic deformation, that is, a deformation that disappears when the deforming forces are removed. A seismic wave is a type of an elastic wave.

elastodynamic equation
The basic equation governing the dynamic deformation of a solid body. It is derived from Newton's law on force and acceleration, generalized Hooke's law on stress and strain, and the assumption of the existence of the strain energy function. For an infinitesimally small displacement, it can be reduced to a form equating density times the second time-derivative of the displacement to the sum of the body force and the divergence of the stress tensor (written in terms of the space-derivatives of the displacement). See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 11-36), Teisseyre and Majewski (2002), and Eqs. (1.7) and (1.8) in Ben-Zion (2003). See also the biographies of Isaac Newton and of Robert Hooke in Howell (2003).

electromagnetic
Coupled electric and magnetic field effects. For electromagnetic *transducers* and *seismographs* see Chapter 5 of this Manual.

elements exposed to risk
Endangered elements RE_j (j = 1...m) within a defined area, e.g. number of persons, value of property, level of economic activity etc., which constitute the elements of an "*exposure model*".

elliptic crack
Fault plane geometry in which the *rupture front* starts at a point on the fault and spreads as an ellipse. See also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 509-510, 552-560).

empirical Green's function method   A method for calculating ground motions for a large earthquake using actual records of small earthquakes originating on or near the same fault plane as Green's function representation for the propagation path effects.

EMS-98
See *European Macroseismic Scale*.

en echelon
An overlapping or staggered arrangement, in a zone, of geologic features (such as faults) that are oriented obliquely to the orientation of the zone as a whole. The individual features are short relative to the zone. See *en echelon faulting*.

en echelon faulting
Faulting type which produces typical *en echelon* features with repeated oblique fault offsets. Often observed along the surface rupture trace of large strike-slip faults (see *faulting*).

energy magnitude (Me)
The radiated *seismic energy* Es by an earthquake can nowadays be estimated routinely by integrating over a wide range of

periods the squared velocity amplitudes recorded by broadband seismographs and correcting them for wave propagation effects. See Chapter 3 in this Manual and Bormann and Di Giacomo (2011), also for the relationship between Me and *moment magnitude* Mw.

engineering seismology That part of seismology which aims primarily at providing seismological data for *earthquake engineering, earthquake hazard* and *earthquake risk applications*. Such data are *ground-motion* parameter data (*intensity*, peak values of ground *displacement*, *velocity* and *acceleration*), *time series* and *spectra* of *ground motions* for *response* modeling of structures, for assessing spectral *site-amplification* effects, *ground shaking scenario modeling, liquefaction* potential, etc. See Chapter 15 of this Manual and Campbell (2003).

envelope broadening Phenomenon that wave envelope which has been impulsive at the time of radiation from the source is broadened with increasing travel distance because of *diffraction* and *scattering* by distributed heterogeneities. See Sato et al. (2002).

epicenter The point on the Earth's surface vertically above the earthquake-rupture initiation point (the *focus* or *hypocenter*).

epicentral area The area around the epicenter of an earthquakes, often characterized by the largest *macroseismic intensity* I of *ground shaking*. See *epicentral intensity*.

epicentral distance Distance from a site (usually a recording seismograph station) to the *epicenter* of an earthquake. It is commonly given in kilometers for local earthquakes, and in degrees (1 degree is about 111 km) for *teleseismic* events.

epicentral intensity The *intensity* of *macroseismic shaking* observed at (or inferred to be) the epicenter of a strong earthquake, usually abbreviated as I_o. See Chapter 12 of this Manual.

episodic tremor and slip (ETS) The coupled phenomena of *non-volcanic tremors* and *slow volcanic tremor* (Rogers and Dragert, 2003). See also *Non-volcanic tremor*, *slow slip-events*.

epistemic uncertainty The analysis uncertainty due to imperfect knowledge in model parameterization and other limitations of the methods employed. Epistemic uncertainty can be reduced by improvements in the modeling and analysis. See *aleatory uncertainty* and Anderson (2003).

equivalent linearization The process of selecting a linear system and its parameters so that it approximates the response of a nonlinear system.

47

erg	A cgs unit for energy; 1 erg = 10^{-7} joule. Now an obsolete, non-standard unit but commonly used in older seismological literature. See *Joule*.
eruption	A general term applied loosely to any sudden expulsion — explosive or non-explosive — of material (solid, liquid, or gas) from volcanic vents. Some volcanologists, however, prefer that the term be restricted only to ejections of lava and (or) fragmental solid debris, thereby distinguishing them from aqueous or gaseous emissions devoid of particulate matter. Such a distinction is important in the assessment of volcano hazards and in the communications of volcano-hazards information during a volcanic emergency.
eruption column	A vertical plume of tephra and gases mixed with air that forms above a volcanic vent during an explosive volcanic eruption; may rise to stratospheric heights (tens of kilometers) and can last for many hours.
ESC	See *European Seismological Commission*.
Euler pole	See *Euler vector*.
Euler vector	Rotation vector describing the relative motion between two tectonic plates along the Earth's surface. The magnitude of the Euler vector is the rotation rate, and its intersection with the Earth's surface is the Euler pole. The linear velocity at any point on the plate boundary is the vector product of the Euler vector and the radius vector to that point.
European Macroseismic Scale	A twelve-degree *macroseismic intensity scale* with the acronym EMS. In 1988 the European Seismological Commission initiated a major revision and elaboration of the *MSK Scale*, which resulted finally in the publication of the *European Macroseismic Scale 98* (*EMS-98*; Grünthal, 1998). Although this new scale is largely based and compatible with the *MSK Scale*, its organization is very different. Most importantly, its guidelines for practical use, supported by illustrations, tables, vulnerability classification of building types and worked examples, are very elaborate and unique in comparison with all other widely used *macroseismic intensity scales*. Since its publication the EMS-98 has been widely adopted inside and also outside Europe.
European Seismological Commission (ESC)	A regional commission of *IASPEI*. The ESC was founded after World War II and had its first General Assembly in 1952, has more than 30 member states in the region covering an area from the Mid-Atlantic Ridge to the Urals and the Arctic ocean to northern Africa. It holds ever since its foundation General Assembly meetings every second year. See http://www.esc-web.org.

event association   See *signal association*.

event, seismic   See *seismic event*.

event horizon   A term in paleoseismology indicating the ground surface at the time of an earthquake in the geologic past. See Grant (2002).

exceedance probability   Probability that a specified value of a strong-motion parameter, e.g., the *intensity* of shaking or the *peak ground acceleration*, is exceeded by a future earthquake occurrence within a specified period of time. See Campbell (2003).

exploration seismology   Application of seismological methods by using mostly artificial seismic sources (e.g., explosions, vibrators) and thus waves of higher frequencies within shorter distances ranges for a more detailed imaging of structures in the upper Earth´s crust with exploratory interest. See Sheriff and Geldart (1995) and *seismic exploration*.

explosion earthquake   A term in *volcanology*; seismic events associated with explosive volcanic activities. In addition to the usual seismic waves such as *P* waves and *S* waves, they often also generate acoustic waves travelling through the air (see *infrasound*) and are transmitted back into the ground in the vicinity of the seismometer. See Ben-Menahem and Singh (1981) and McNutt (2002).

exposure model   A more or less quantified model of the number and distribution of persons and objects of different degree of *vulnerability* in a given area which are exposed to hazard (such as *earthquake hazard*).

exposure time   The time period used in the specification of probabilistic *seismic hazard* and *seismic risk*. It is usually chosen to represent the design or economic life of a structure.

extensional tectonic setting   A region in which the crust is undergoing lateral expansion and for which the maximum principal stress is vertical. See McGarr et al. (2002).

extinct volcano   By a widely used but inadequate definition, an extinct volcano is one that is not erupting and is not expected to do so in the future (see Decker and Decker, 1998).

F

failure envelope   Boundary of stress conditions associated with rock failure, as defined in shear stress versus normal stress space. Typically the slope of the failure envelope $d\sigma/d\sigma_n$ is steepest at low normal

stress (σ_n). The slope is also referred to as the "pressure dependence" of failure strength. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 508).

fallout   The settling and deposition of *tephra* from the atmospheric plume of an explosive volcano eruption.

far field   See *near field and far field*.

Fast Fourier transform (FFT)   A computer algorithm that transforms a time domain sample sequence to a frequency-domain sequence which describes the spectral content of the signal. This efficient algorithm for computing Fourier transform was first introduced by Cooley and Tukey (1965). See Brigham (1988), Hutt et al. (2002), and Scherbaum (2002).

fault   A fracture or fracture zone in the Earth along which the two sides have been displaced relative to one another parallel to the fracture. The accumulated *displacement* across a fault may range from a fraction of a meter to many tens or hundreds of kilometers. The type of fault is specified according to the orientation and sense of *slip* and the inclination (*dip*) of the *fault plane* (Aki and Richards, 1980; Yeats *et al.*, 1997). If the block opposite an observer looking across the fault moves to the right, the slip style is termed *right lateral*, if the block moves to the left, the motion is termed *left lateral*. *Dip-slip* faults are inclined fractures along which rock masses have mostly shifted vertically. If the rock mass above an inclined fault moves down (due to lateral extension) the fault is termed normal, whereas if the rock above the fault moves up (due to lateral compression), the fault is termed reverse (or thrust). Oblique-slip faults have significant components of both slip styles (i.e., *strike slip* and *thrust* or dip slip). See Figs. 3.32 and 3.33 ??? and EX 3.2 in this Manual, and for more specific explanations and definitions Aki and Richards (1980, 2002, 2009) and the entries *normal fault*, *reverse fault*, *thrust fault* and *strike-slip* fault.

fault, active: See *active fault*.

fault breccia   A fault-rock made up of angular rock fragments derived from brittle fragmentation in a fine-grained or hydrothermal matrix. See Sibson (2002).

fault creep   Quasi-static slip on a fault; slip that occurs so slowly that radiation of seismic waves is negligible. See *creep* and *creep events*.

fault dip   The inclination of a fault plane relative to the horizontal in degrees. A dip of 0 degree is horizontal, 90 degrees is vertical. See Figs. 3.30 to 3.33 ??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual.

fault-fracture mesh A mesh structure of interlinked minor faults (shear fractures) and extension fractures occupying a substantial volume of the rock-mass. See Sibson (2002).

fault gouge A clayey, soft material formed when the rocks in a fault zone are pulverized during slippage. Textures range from essentially random-fabric to foliated.

fault model (of an earthquake) A model of an earthquake source in which a slip across a fault plane causes the ground motion. See Aki (2002), Madariaga and Olsen (2002), Das and Kostrov (1988), and Scholz (2002). See also *Brune model*, *Burridge and Knopoff model*, *Haskell model*, *Knopoff model*, *Kostrov model*, *omega-squared model* and *specific barrier model*.

fault plane The surface along which there is slip during an earthquake. In simplified mathematical approximations and fault-plane solutions assumed to be planar (flat).

fault-plane solution A simplified geometric-mathematical way of presenting an earthquake *fault* and the direction of slip on it, using circles with two intersecting curves for the two potential fault planes that look like "beach balls" (see Fig. 3.33 ??? in this Manual). A fault-plane solution is found by an analysis using stereographic projection or its mathematical equivalent to determine the attitude of the causative fault and its direction of slip from the *radiation pattern* of *seismic waves* using earthquake records at many stations. The most common analysis uses the direction of *first motion* of *P-wave* onsets and yields two possible orientations for the fault rupture and the direction of seismic slip. Other techniques use in addition the polarization of teleseismic *S waves* and/or amplitude ratios between P and S waves. From these data, inferences can be made concerning the principal axes of stress in the region of the earthquake. The principal stress axes determined by this method are the *compressional* axis (also called the P-axis, i.e. the axis of greatest compression, or s_1), the *tensional* axis (also known as the T-axis, i.e., the axis of least compression, or s_3), and the intermediate axis (s_2). See also *focal mechanism*.

fault rake A parameter describing the slip direction on a fault, measured as an angle in the fault plane between the fault strike and the slip vector. Slip in the direction of the maximum slope (i.e., the dip) of the fault plane is a rake of 90°, positive for reverse faults, negative for normal faults. See Fig. 3.30??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Fig. 4.13, p. 101), and Figure 13 in Ben-Zion (2003).

fault-rock A rock whose textural/micro-structural characteristics (usually involving grain-size reduction from the protolith) developed through deformation within a fault zone at depth. Sibson (2002).

fault sag A narrow tectonic depression common in strike-slip fault zones. Fault sags are generally closed depressions in the order of a hundred meters wide and approximately parallel to the fault zone.

fault scarp Step-like linear landform coincident with a fault trace and caused by geologically recent slip on the fault.

fault slip The relative displacement of points on opposite sides of a fault, measured on the fault surface. See Figs. 3.25, 3.26, 3.30 and 3.33 ??? in Chapter 3 this Manual; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Fig. 4.13, p. 101), and Figure 13 in Ben-Zion (2003).

fault slip rate The rate of displacement on a fault averaged over a time period encompassing several earthquakes.

fault strike The azimuthal direction of the horizontal in the fault plane. See Figs. 3.30 and 3.31 in Chapter 3 of this Manual; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Fig. 4.13, p. 101), and Figure 13 in Ben-Zion (2003).

fault trace The intersection of a *fault* with the Earth's surface or with a horizontal plane; indirectly also the line commonly plotted on geologic maps to represent the surface exposure of a fault.

.

fault zone The fault plane of the geometric-mathematical model of an earthquake is usually a planar surface in an elastic medium. The actual fault is a zone of finite width, comprising also secondary fault branches (see Fig. 3.6 ??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual), in which non-elastic processes occur during the earthquake, sometimes also called a break-down zone or cohesive zone. The fault zone includes the *fault gouge*.

fault-zone head wave Seismic P or S wave propagating along a material interface in a fault zone structure with the velocity and motion polarity of the corresponding body waves on the faster side of the fault. See *head wave*.

fault-zone trapped mode Seismic guided waves trapped in the low-velocity fault zone. They are useful for studying the three-dimensional structure of the fault zone. They have been also used to find temporal changes in the physical characteristics of fault zones.

feedback The addition of part of the output signal of a linear system like an amplifier to the input signal in order to modify the response.

Mostly used to stabilize the system (negative feedback). See Chapter 5 of this Manual.

felt area
The area of the Earth's surface over which the effects of an earthquake were humanly perceptible. See Chapter 12 of this Manual.

Fennoscandia
The northern European region comprising the Caledonids and the Baltic shield of Finland, Scandinavia, and the Kola Peninsula of northwestern Russia.

filter
Electronic devices or numerical algorithms which act on an input signal to produce an output signal with a desired modification in spectral characteristics. See *digital filter*; also Chapters 5 and 6 as well as IS 5.2 in this Manual, and Scherbaum (2002).

filtering
Attenuation or downgrading of certain frequency components of a (*seismic*) *signal* as compared to others. For a recorded signal, the process can be accomplished mechanically, electronically or numerically in a computer. Filtering also occurs naturally as seismic waves are attenuated in a frequency-dependent way during their pasage through the Earth.

final prediction error
Criterion proposed by Akaike (1970) for selection of the order of an autoregressive process. The final prediction error (FPE) is defined as:

$$FPE = \frac{n+p+1}{n-p-1} E_s^2$$

where n is the number of observations, p the corresponding chosen model order , and E_s^2 the sum of squares of prediction errors. FPE and the *Akaike Information Criterion* (AIC) are related, as, with regard to *autoregressive models*, a model is obtained that approximately minimizes the FPE by minimizing the AIC. Another method for selection of the order of an *autoregressive process* is the use of the *partial autocorrelation function* (PACF).

finite element
A geometrical subdivision, generally small, of a larger structure or medium. Finite elements are commonly used in numerical studies of the response of complex media or structures to earthquake excitation. Typical finite elements include triangles and rectangles for analysis of two-dimensional problems, and tetrahedrons for three-dimensional problems. In applications, a structure is divided into many finite elements and field quantities such as density and displacement, for example, are assumed to vary over each element in a prescribed manner (e.g., linearly varying displacement). Thus the displacements and associated stresses and strains within each element are determined by the displacements at its corners or nodes. The

53

displacements of the nodes of the finite elements then become the unknown vector in a matrix equation that is solved numerically. See Hall (2003).

FIR filter

Finite Impuls Response fileter, also named acausal- or, in their symmetrical realization, *zero-phase filter*.

first motion

The first half-cycle of a body wave, usually the direct P wave. On a seismogram, the first discernible displacement of the record trace caused by the arrival of a P wave at the seismometer. The direction (polarity) of first motion, which for the P wave is either away from source (called compression) or towards it (called dilatation), is assumed to be conserved along the ray path from the focus to a given station, given that corrections have been made for any polarity changes due to reflection of the wave at any boundary between source and receiver. First motions of P arrivals are often used for determining earthquake focal mechanism. However, when the *seismic signal* arrives in the presence of *seismic noise* the proper polarity of the first motion may be distorted and difficult to recognize.

fissure eruption

A volcanic eruption fed by one or more fissure vents, rather than by a central (point-source) vent or a tight cluster of central vents.

f-k analysis

Frequency (f) versus *wavenumber* (k) analysis is a key *array processing* technique that maps the power of seismic waves observed at an *array* as a function of the wave propagation *azimuth* (or *backazimuth*) and the horizontal *slowness* component for a given frequency band. F-k analysis is also used to identify *seismic phases* on the basis of their distance-dependent *slowness* differences and to locate seismic events. See *wavenumber filtering*, *wavenumber vector, slowness, array beam, and slowness vector* and Chapter 9 in this Manual.

flank eruption

An eruption that takes place away from the summit area of a volcano (e.g., on rift zones or flanks of the volcano); synonymous with lateral eruption.

fling step

The permanent displacement of the ground at or near a ruptured fault.

flow deformation

Shear deformations in soil that occur with little resistance within a liquefied layer or element. Deformations may be of limited excursion, as occurs in dilative soils, or unlimited excursion, as occurs in contractive soils. See Youd (2003).

flow failure

Liquefaction-induced failure of a slope or embankment underlain by contractive soils leading to large, rapid ground displacements. These failures are characterized by large loss of

shear strength, large lateral displacements (several meters or more), and severe disturbance to the liquefied and overlying soil layers. See Yodd (2003).

fluid overpressure   Fluid-pressure exceeding the hydrostatic pressure value appropriate to the depth.

fmax   Above a limiting frequency, fmax, the observed spectrum of a typical local earthquake decays more steeply with increasing frequency than is expected from the standard omega-squared model. This was first recognized by Hanks (1982) and has been attributed to the earthquake source effect (e.g., Kinoshita, 1992) as well as `to` attenuation of the shaking by unconsolidated sediments underlying the recording site (e.g., Anderson and Hough, 1984). See also *omega-squared model*.

focal depth   The conceptual "depth" of an earthquake focus. If determined from the first motion arrival-time data, this represents the depth of rupture initiation (the *hypocenter depth*). If determined from waveforms that are long compared with the fault dimension, the depth represents some weighted average of the moment release in the earthquake (the "centroid" depth See Romanowicz (2002, p. 153), and Lee and Stewart (1981, p. 130-139).

focal mechanism   See *fault-plane solution* and *earthquake focal mechanism*.

focal sphere   Hypothetically thought (brain-constructed) sphere around a seismic *point source* (i.e., a source with linear dimensions smaller than the diameter of the focal sphere). It is used for calculating the *take-off angles* under which the *seismic rays* leave the source through the surface of this sphere towards the seismic stations and to reconstruct the *fault-plane solution* (i.e., the type and spatial orientation of the *earthquake rupture*) from the stereographic projection of these ray "penetration points" through the focal sphere and their associated *first-motion* polarities, polarisation and amplitude ratios.

focal zone   The rupture zone of an earthquake. In the case of a great earthquake, the focal zone may extend several hundred kilometers in length and several ten kilometers in width.

focus   That point within the Earth from which the first displacement of an earthquake and radiation of its elastic waves originates.

focus   See *hypocenter*.

focusing effect (in local site amplification)   Special amplification of ground motion found just above the corner of the basin bottom or layer interfaces. In a two- or three-dimensional basin with strong lateral variation, rays of an incident body wave are warped at these interfaces and constructive (or destructive) interference takes place at

some point on the surface. See Chapter 14 of this Manual and and Kawase (2003).

footwall   The underlying side of a non-vertical fault surface. See *hangingwall*. See Figure 3.30??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual, Grant (2002), and Figure 13 in Ben-Zion (2003).

force-balance accelerometer   A seismometer that compensates the inertial force acting on its suspended mass with a negative feedback force, and thereby keeps the mass at rest relative to the ground. Modern broadband seismometers make use of this feedback system. See Chapter 5 in this Manual.

fore arc   The region between the subduction thrust fault and the *volcanic arc*.

forensic seismology   Seismology applied to problems involving legal issues, such as, e.g., the verification of compliance with any treaty limiting the testing of nuclear explosions. See Chapter 17 in this Manual and Richards (2002).

foreshock   Relatively smaller earthquake that precedes the largest earthquake (which is termed the *mainshock*) in an *earthquake sequence*. Foreshocks usually originate at or near the focus of the mainshock and may precede the latter by seconds to weeks. Not all mainshocks have foreshocks. See also *aftershock* and Utsu (2002b).

forward problem   A typical problem in physical science is that of the modeling of natural phenomena. Through such a modeling, and given some parameters describing the system under study, one may predict the outcome of some possible observables. Solving a forward (also called "direct") problem requires model parameters → model → prediction of observed data. See *inverse problem* and Fig. 1.1 of Chapter 1 in this Manual; also Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002), and Menke (1984).

Fourier transform (spectrum)   An integral transform mapping signals defined in the time domain $f(t)$ into the complex frequency domain $F(\omega)$ by multiplying exp$(i\omega t)$ and integrating over t from minus infinity to plus infinity. The Fourier spectrum consists of two complementary parts, the amplitude-frequency and the phase-frequency spectrum. See equation (4.2) in Chapter 4 of this Manual as well as Scherbaum (2002), and the biography of Jean Baptiste Joseph Fourier in Howell (2003).

Fourier analysis   The mathematical operation that resolves a time series (for example, a recording of *ground motion*) into a series of numbers that characterize the relative amplitude and phase components of the signal as a function of *frequency*.

fractal

A geometrical structure or object which is self-similar on all scales (i.e., *scale invariance*), and is quantified by a fractional (instead of an integer) dimension. See Mandelbrot and Frame (2002) for a general review of fractals.

fractal dimension

A statistical quantity in fractal geometry that indicates of how completely a fractal appears to fill space, as one zooms down to smaller and smaller scales. Although there exist many specific definitions the fractal dimension may be estimated from the exponent of a power law distribution such as the *Gutenberg-Richter relation*. Its b-value is about half of the fractal dimension of the considered complete random ensemble of earthquakes of different magnitude. Values of b = 1.5, 1 or 0.5, respectively, would indicate that the governing earthquake rupture process would be 3D, 2D or 1D (linear). b-values may vary with time and tend to be larger for aftershocks and swarm earthquakes than for main shocks of larger magnitudes. Values $0.7 < b < 1.4$ have been reported by Neunhöfer and Güth (1989) within a major earthquake swarm.

fractal statistics

A statistical distribution in which the number of objects has a power-law dependence on their size. See Turcotte and Malamud (2002) and Vere-Jones and Ogata (2003). See also *fractal* and *fractal dimension*.

fracture

A general term for discontinuities in rock; includes *faults*, joints, and other breaks. See Section 4 in Ben-Zion (2003).

fracture toughness

A measure of the energy expended in an increment of fracture. It is more difficult to propagate a fracture in a material with high fracture toughness than with low fracture toughness. See See Teisseyre and Majewski (2002), and Lockner and Beeler (2002).

fracture zone

An elongated zone of unusually irregular topography that separate region of different water depths in the ocean floor. It is commonly found to displace the magnetic lineation and the axis of the mid-ocean ridge, and it is interpreted as a *transform fault*. See Wilson (1965), and Uyeda (1978).

fragmentation

Deformations and failures in which the structures in the material undergo micro-crushing or crushing under high compressive load.

free-field motion

Strong ground motion that is not modified by the earthquake caused motions of nearby buildings or other structures or geologic features. In analyses, often defined as the motion that would occur at the interface of the structure and the foundation if the structure were not present. A fully instrumented building site typically includes one or more accelerographs located some

distance from the structure to obtain a better approximation of the free-field motion. See Jennings (2003).

free oscillations   See *normal modes*.

frequency   The frequency is the number of cycles of a periodic motion per unit time, or per unit *period* (as the reciprocal time). In the context of the *Fourier transform*, "frequency" is also used for the angular frequency, which is 2π times the frequency defined above. The frequency unit is Hertz (Hz).

frequency domain   A *seismic signal* that has been recorded in the *time domain* (as a *seismogram*) can be decomposed by means of *Fourier analysis* into its amplitude and phase components as a function of frequency (see *spectrum*). The representations of a seismic signal in the *time domain* and in the frequency domain are mathematically equivalent. For some procedures of data analysis the time-domain representation of seismic records is more suitable while for others the frequency-domain approach is more appropiate and efficient.

frequency of occurence   The number of times something happens in a certain *period* of time, e.g., the (average) number of *earthquakes* in a given *magnitude* range per year or per century, also termed *occurrence rate*.

frequency response   *Fourier transform* of the output signal of a linear system divided by the Fourier transform of the input signal. The frequency response of a linear system equals the Fourier transform of its *impulse response*. For a typical inertial *seismometer* (e.g., an *accelerometer* or *rotational-motion sensor*), the *frequency response* is the complex *transfer function* relating the input ground motion (translational acceleration or *rotational velocity*) to the output signal (usually voltage). This transfer function is typically measured in terms of amplitude and phase spectra. For analog-output sensors, the measured frequency response is generally modeled in the Laplace domain with a best-fit pole-zero model (Nigbor *et al.*, 2009).

frequency-wavenumber analysis   See *f-k analysis*.

friction   The ratio of shear stress to normal stress on a planar discontinuity such as fault or joint surface. See Douglas (2002, p. 506), and section 5 in Ben-Zion (2003).

frictional instability   A condition that arises during quasi-static fault slip when the reduction of fault strength with displacement exceeds the elastic stiffness of the region surrounding the fault; under these conditions the *slip rate* accelerates rapidly. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 517), and material below Eq. (5.4f) in Ben-Zion (2003).

frictional (FR) regime	That portion of the crust or *lithosphere* where fault motion is dominated by unstable (velocity weakening) pressure-sensitive frictional sliding. See Sibson (2002).
friction-melting	Melting as a consequence of high temperature generated by *friction* during rapid localized *fault slip*. See Sibson (2002).
frozen waves	In the epicentral area of a great earthquake, walls, embankments, and the like are sometimes left in the form of a wave. These "frozen waves" are attributed to the ground cracking open at the crests of the waves, sometimes with the emission of sand and water. Frozen waves are also seen on the surface of the Moon, concentric with very large impact craters.
fully-decoupled explosion	An underground explosion, carried out within a cavity large enough that the walls of the cavity are not stressed beyond their elastic limit. See Richards (2002).
fundamental period	The longest *period* for which an object, e.g., a *seismometer*, a structure, the sub-surface underground or the whole planet Earth shows a maximum response. Also termed *eigenperiod* or *natural period*. The reciprocal is the *natural frequency* or *eigenfrequency*.

G

g	A commonly used unit for the acceleration of a free falling mass due to the gravity of the Earth (9.81… m/s²). When there is an *earthquake*, the accelerations caused by the shaking can be measured as a fraction or percentage of gravity (%g).
Ga	An abbreviation for billion (10^9) years ago.
gain	Commonly used to describe an amplifier or filter gain, not the sensitivity of a sensor.
gal	A unit of acceleration (1 gal = 1 cm/s², or approximately one thousandth of 1 g).
Gaussian distribution (of measurement values)	According to Carl Friedrich Gauss (1777-1855; 1809) a symmetric bell-haped distribution of randomly sampled measurement values about their mean value due to random measurement errors/fluctuations with a specified *standard deviation* SD. About 67% of the values deviate less than $\pm$ SD from the mean value, and about 95% less than 2×SD.

Gaussian noise spectrum The spectrum of a time history whose sample values are generated by random selection from a statistical population that has a specified mean and a standard deviation. Accordingly, the ordinate values follow a *Gaussian distribution* about their mean. In earthquake studies, this type of spectrum is commonly multiplied by a theoretical *earthquake* source *spectrum* to obtain predicted ground-motion spectra for hypothetical earthquakes.

Geiger's method A commonly used method to determine the *hypocenter* and the *origin time* of an earthquake or any other *seismic source* by using arrival times of seismic waves, assuming the knowledge of their travel-times within the Earth. Geiger (1910) applied the Gauss-Newton method (a linearized least squares *fit* algorithm) to solve the earthquake location problem, but his method was not practical until the advance of computers in the late 1950s. See *linearize*, IS 11.1in this Manual, Lahr (2003), Klein (2003), Lee et al. (2003b), Lee and Stewart (1981, p. 132-139), and the biographies of Ludwig Geiger, Karl Friedrich Gauss, and Isaac Newton in Howell (2003).

.

genetic algorithm (GA) A learning algorithm used to maximize the adaptability of a system to its environment. It is often used as a computer algorithm in function optimization or object selection problems. See McClean (2002), and Sambridge (2003).

geochronology Science of dating earth materials, geologic surfaces and processes. See Grant (2002).

geodesy The science of determining the size and shape of the Earth and the precise location of points on its surface as well as of the dynamical processes and forces leading to the observed shape.

.**geodetic** Referring to the determination of the size and shape of the Earth and the precise location of points on its surface.

geodetic moment Geodetic estimate of the seismic moment. See See Feigl (2002, p. 616-617).

geodynamics Study of the dynamics of the Earth's interior including heat transfer and convection currents.

geodynamo Magneto-hydrodynamic convection in the Earth's core that is responsible for the generation of the Earth's main magnetic field. See Song (2002).

geoid Surface of constant potential energy, representing the balance between gravitational and rotational forces; corresponds to an idealization of the Earth's actual surface. In practice, deviations of the geoid from a reference ellipsoid are presented as the geoid.

geology	The study of the planet Earth - the materials it is made of, the processes that act on those materials, the products formed, and the history of the planet and its life forms since its origin.
geologic time	The time since the Earth was formed 4.6 billion years ago (Ga), and encompasses the entire geologic history of the Earth. It is usually divided chronologically into the following hierarchies of time units eon, era, period, and epoch. The eons are: (1) Hadean (4.6 – 4 Ga), (2) Archaean (4-2.5 Ga), (3) Proterozoic (2.5- 0.545 Ga), and (4) Phanerozoic (545 million years ago to the present). The Phanerozoic eon is divided into the following eras: (1) Paleozoic (545-245 Ma), (2) Mesozoic (2.45-66.4 Ma), and (3) Cenozoic (66.4-0 Ma). The Cenozoic era is divided into following periods: (1) Tertiary (66.4-1.6 Ma), and (2) Quaternary (1.6 Ma-present). The Quaternary period is divided into the following epochs: (1) Pleistocene (1.6 Ma – 10,000 years ago), and (2) Holocene (10,000 years ago to the present). For a detailed discussion of geologic time, see Eicher (2002), and Hancock and Skinner (2000).
geomagnetic polarity epoch	A period of geologic time during which the Earth's magnetic field was essentially or entirely of one polarity. Short period of opposite polarity within a polarity epoch is called "event".
geomagnetic pole	The point where the axis of the calculated best-fit dipole cuts the Earth's surface in the northern or southern hemisphere. These poles lie opposite to each other and wander with time. See *magnetic poles (of the Earth)*.
geomagnetic reversal	A change of the Earth's magnetic field between normal polarity and reversed polarity. These reversal occur at different time intervals
geomagnetism	The study of the properties, history, and origin of the Earth's magnetic field. See Merrill and McFadden (2002).
geometrical spreading	Decrease of wave energy per unit area of *wavefront*, and thus of the amplitudes of waves, due to the expansion of the wavefront with increasing distance.
geomorphology	The study of the character and origin of landforms, such as mountains, valleys, etc.
geophone	A term commonly used for a relatively inexpensive, robust, light weight and small size *seismometer*, usually a mass-spring system with electrodynamic *transducer*, that responds to high-frequency (usually > 1 Hz) ground motions (see Fig. 5.3 and section 5.3.8 in Chapter 5 of this Manual). Even smaller and cheaper versions with *natural frequencies* typically between about 5 and 25 Hz are commonly used in exploration *geophysics*.

61

geophysics The study of the Earth and its sub-systems by physical methods (seismic, gravimetric, magnetic, electric, thermic, radioactive and others).

geosyncline A crustal down-warps that is several hundreds or thousands of kilometers long and contains an exceptional thickness of accumulated sediments, on the order of 10 to 15 km.

geotechnical Referring to the use of scientific methods and engineering principles to acquire, interpret, and apply knowledge of Earth materials for solving engineering problems.

geotechnical engineering The branch of engineering that deals with the analyses, design and construction of foundations and retaining structures on, within, and with soil and rock. Common examples include structural foundations and earth or rockfill dams.

geotechnical zonation A mapping that portrays specified ground characteristics or mechanical properties in an area, typically showing zones that correspond to pre-defined geotechnical units. For example, a map of shear wave velocities derived from soil profile classifications. See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

geotherm A profile of temperature as a function of depth inside the Earth. See *geothermal gradient*.

geothermal gradient The rate of increase in temperature with depth in the Earth. By convention, this quantity is positive when increasing downward.

geyser A fountain of hot water and steam ejected intermittently from a source heated by magma or hot rocks. See King and Igarashi (2002).

global plate motion model A set of *Euler vectors* specifying relative plate motions. Such models can be derived for time spans of millions of years using rates estimated from sea-floor magnetic anomalies, directions of motion from the orientations of *transform faults*, and the *slip* vectors of earthquakes on transforms and at *subduction zones*. They can also be derived for time spans of a few years using space-based geodesy. See Stein and Klosko (2002).

global tectonics See *tectonics*.

glowing avalanche Incandescent and turbulent mixture of *pyroclasts*, *volcanic gases*, and air that flows under *gravity* down the flanks of a *volcano*; essentially synonymous with *nuée ardente*, *pyroclastic flow*, and *pyroclastic surge*.

Gondwana The proto-continent of the southern hemisphere in the late Paleozoic (see geologic time). It included Australia, South

America and Antarctica, as well as India, before they were drifting away from one another. It was named by the Austrian geologist Eduard Suess after Gondwana, a historic region in Central India. See Uyeda (2002), Duff (1993), and Hancock and Skinner (2000).

graben A down-dropped block in the Earth's crust resulting from extension, or pulling, of the *crust*. See also *horst*.

gradient The rate of change, e.g., of the *seismic velocity* with depth in the Earth.

gradiometry (seismic wave) The study of the compatibility relationship between a wavefield and its spatial and temporal gradients. Spatial gradients of the wavefield may be constructed using a dense *seismic array* of instruments or obtained from *strain* or *rotation* measurements. The compatibility relationship requires a model for a propagating seismic wave in 1, 2, or 3 dimensions that can be used to determine wave propagation *azimuth*, *wave slowness*, change in *geometrical spreading*, and change in azimuthal *radiation pattern*. See Langston (2007).

gravity The attraction between two masses, such as the Earth and an object on its surface. Commonly referred to as the acceleration of gravity g. Changes in the gravity field can be used to infer information about the structure of the Earth's *lithosphere* and *upper mantle*. Interpretations of changes in the gravity field are generally applied to gravity values corrected for extraneous effects. The corrected values are referred to by various terms, such as free-air gravity, Bouguer gravity, and isostatic gravity, depending on the number and kind of corrections made.

gravity anomaly The difference between the observed gravity and the theoretically calculated value based on a model.

gravity loads In *earthquake engineering*, the vertical loads created in the elements of a structure by the force of gravity. Gravity loads are sometimes separated into dead load (the weight of the structure) and live load (the weight of furnishings and other contents). See Hall (2003).

gravity waves Normal modes in a surface layer with very low *shear-wave velocity*, such as unconsolidated *sediments*, may be affected significantly by gravity at long periods like by a tsunami in the ocean. Waves similar to the gravity waves in a fluid layer are possible in addition to the shortening of wavelength of normal modes by gravity. So-called "visible waves" with large *amplitude* and relatively long *periods* observed in the epicentral area of a *great earthquake* have been suggested to be gravity waves. See Satake (2002, p. 442-443) and Ben-Menahem and Singh (1981, p. 776-796).

great earthquake	An earthquake with *magnitude* greater than about 7 ¾ (or 8) is often called "great".
Green's function	In seismology, the **vector displacement field** generated by an impulsive force applied at a point in the Earth. When combined with the source function describing the discontinuities in displacement and traction across an internal surface, a Green's function can represent the seismic displacements caused by earthquake faults and explosions. Green's function was first introduced by George Green (1793–1841) as a solution to an inhomogeneous hyperbolic equation for a point source in space and time. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 27–28).
ground failure	A general reference to *landslides*, *liquefaction*, *fault displacement*, lateral spreads, and any other lasting consequence (permanent deformation) of shaking that affects the stability of the ground. See Youd (2003).
ground motion	Vibration of the ground, primarily due to *earthquakes* or other *seismic sources*. Ground motion is produced by *seismic waves* that are generated , e.g., by sudden *slip* on a *fault*, the collapse of sub-surface cavities or sudden pressure released by *explosions*, and - after traveling through the Earth - arrive at its surface. It is measured by a *seismograph* that records *acceleration*, *velocity* or *displacement*. In *engineering seismology*, it is usually given in terms of a *time series* (an *accelerogram*), a *response spectrum* or *Fourier spectrum*. See Chapters 2, 4 and 15 of this Manual and Anderson (2003).
ground motion relation	See *attenuation relationship*.
ground-motion (strong-motion) parameter	In *engineering seismology*, a parameter characterizing ground motion, such as *peak acceleration*, *peak velocity*, and *peak displacement* (peak parameters) or ordinates of *response spectra* and *Fourier spectra* (spectral parameters). See Chapter 15 of this Manual and and Campbell (2003).
ground oscillation	A geotechnical term specifying a ground condition in which liquefaction of subsurface layers decouples overlying non-liquefied layers from the underlying firm ground, allowing large transient ground motions or ground waves to develop within the liquefied and overlying layers. See Youd (2003).
ground roll	A term used in exploration seismology to refer to surface waves generated from explosions. They are characterized by low velocity, relatively low frequency, and high amplitude, and are observed in regions where the near-surface-layering consists of poorly consolidated, low-velocity sediments overlying more competent beds with higher velocity.

ground settlement   Permanent vertical displacement of the ground surface due to compaction or consolidation of underlying soil layers. See Youd (2003).

ground shaking scenario   A representation for a site or region depicting the possible ground shaking level or levels due to earthquake, in terms of useful descriptive parameters. See Chapter 15 of this Manual, and Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

ground truth   A jargon coming from the nuclear-test detection seismology, referring to information about the location of a seismic event that is derived from information not usually available to an analyst studying the event with a typical monitoring network. The ground truth can come from satellite observations, or from fault traces that break out at the Earth's surface, or from operation of a local network, drilling site or similar. Ground truth (GT) locations are sometimes associated with a number, e.g., "GT5", meaning a location believed to be accurate to within 5 km, obtained from ground truth. Today, ground truth events are essential for testing seismic source location algorithms and to validate seismic velocity models. See IS 8.5, 8.6 and 11.1 in this Manual and Richards (2002).

group velocity   For dispersive waves with frequency-dependent *phase velocity*, $c(\omega)$, the wave packet or energy propagates with the group velocity given by $d\omega/dk$, where k is the *wave number* given by $\omega/c(\omega)$. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 253-254) and Fig. 2.12 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual.

guided waves   Guided waves are trapped in a waveguide by total reflections or bending of rays at the top and bottom boundaries. An outstanding example is the acoustic waves in the *SOFAR channel*, a low-velocity channel in the ocean. Since the absorption coefficient for sound in seawater is quite small for frequencies on the order of a few 100 Hz, transoceanic transmission is easily achieved. If the Earth's surface is considered as the top of a waveguide, *surface waves*, such as Rayleigh, Love, and their higher modes, are guided waves. The fault-zone trapped mode is a guided wave in the *low velocity fault zone*. Where they can exist, guided waves may propagate to considerable distances, because they are effectively spreading in only two spatial dimensions.

Gutenberg discontinuity   The seismic velocity discontinuity marking the *core-mantle boundary* (CMB) at which the velocity of *P waves* drops from about 13.7 to about 8.0 km/s and that of *S waves* from about 7.3 to 0 km/s. The CMB reflects the change from the solid *mantle* material to the fluid outer *core*. See Fig. 2.53 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Lay (2002).

Gutenberg-Richter relation An empirical relation expressing the *frequency (of occurrence)* distribution of *magnitudes* of *earthquakes* occurring in a given area and time interval. It is given by $\log N(M) = a - bM$, where *M* is the earthquake magnitude, *N(M)* is the number of earthquakes with magnitude greater than or equal to *M*, and a and b are constants (See *b-value*). It was obtained by Gutenberg and Richter (1941; 1949), and is equivalent to the *power-law* distribution of earthquake energies or moments. See Utsu (2002b, p. 723), and Eqs. (7.1) - (7.2) in Ben-Zion (2003).

G-waves (Gn) Another name for very long-period *Love waves*. Because the group velocity of Love waves in the Earth is nearly constant (4.4 km/sec) over the period range from about 40 to 300 seconds (see Fig. 2.12 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual), their waveform is rather impulsive, and they have received this additional name. They are called G-waves after Gutenberg. It takes about 2.5 hours for G-waves to make a round trip of the Earth. After a large earthquake, a sequence of G-waves may be observed. They are named G1, G2, . . ., Gn, according to the arrival time. The odd numbers refer to G-waves traveling in the direction from epicenter to station, and the even numbers to those leaving the epicenter in the opposite direction and approaching the station from the antipode of the epicenter. See section 2.3.4 ???, Fig. 2.18 in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Kulhanek (2002, p. 346).

gyroscope (Gyro) A device measuring or compensating for rotational motions; commonly used for navigation which contains fast rotating axial-symmetric body. The principle of its action is based on the law of balance of *kinetic moment*. Because this term can mean both a stable platform and a rotational sensor, it should be avoided or defined by the authors.

H

Hadean An eon in *geologic time*, from 4.6 to 4 billion years ago. It is named after Hades, the underworld of Greek mythology.

Hales discontinuity See *N discontinuity*.

half-life The time required for a mass of a radioactive isotope to decay to one half of its initial amount. See King and Igarashi (2002).

halfspace A mathematical model bounded by a planar surface but otherwise infinite. Properties within the model are commonly assumed to be homogeneous and isotropic, unlike the Earth itself, which is heterogeneous and anisotropic. Nevertheless, the half space model is frequently used to perform theoretical calculations (forward modeling) in seismology.

hanging wall   The overlying side of a non-vertical fault surface. See *footwall* and Figure 3.30 ??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual.

harmonic tremor   Oscillatory ground motion sustained for minutes to days or longer commonly associated with volcanic eruptions and often observed during the precursory phase of eruptive activity. The spectral content of harmonic tremor is commonly dominated by one or two spectral peaks in the frequency range 1 to 5 Hz. See *volcanic tremor*; also Chapter 13 of this Manual and McNutt (2002).

Haskell model   A representation of the earthquake source by a ramp-function slip propagating unilaterally at a uniform velocity along the long dimension of a narrow *rectangular fault* surface (Haskell, 1964). It is specified by 5 parameters, i.e., fault length, fault width, final slip*, rupture velocity* and *rise time*. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 498-503), and Purcaru and Berckhemer (1982) for a compilation of earthquakes with these parameters determined by various authors. See IS 3.1 in this Manual, Udias (2002, p. 99-100), and Eq. (3.8) in Ben-Zion (2003).

Hawaiian eruption   Eruption of highly fluid (low-viscosity) *magma* that commonly produces *lava fountains* and forms thin and widespread *lava flows*, and generally very minor *pyroclastic deposits* around the *vent*.

hazard   See *earthquake hazard* and *volcano hazard*.

hazard master model   A type of master model of earthquakes in which the *Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Analysis* (PSHA) is used for unifying multi-disciplinary data regarding earthquakes in a given region. The integration of the multi-disciplinary data is done in the end product, in contrast to a physical master model. See Aki (2002).

head waves   Head waves are interface waves observed in a half-space that is in welded contact with another half-space with higher velocity when the seismic source is located in the lower-velocity medium. The wave enters the higher velocity medium at the *critical angle* of *incidence* and, after traveling along the interface at the higher velocity, re-enters the lower velocity medium at the critical angle. The *wavefront* in the lower-velocity half-space is a part of the surface of an expanding cone. For this reason, head waves are sometimes called "conical waves." See section 2.5.3.5 ??? and Figs. 2.32 and 2.33 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 203-209).

heat flow	In geophysics, heat flow usually means the rate of heat flowing from the Earth's interior per unit area of the surface. It is measured near the Earth's surface as the product of thermal conductivity and vertical temperature gradient. The average heat flow of the Earth is estimated to be about 2 μcal cm^{-2} sec^{-1}, corresponding to about 84 mW m^{-2} (milli-Watt per square meter) in SI units. The heat flow conditions have a great influence on the *rheological properties* and thus on the depth of the *brittle-ductile transition* and the occurrence of earthquakes in the in the *Earth crust*. See also *heat flow unit* and *thermal conductivity*, Chapter 81.4 in Lee et al. (2002), and Morgan (2002).
heat flow unit (HFU)	Terrestrial *heat flow* values are commonly given in the SI units mW m^{-2} (milli-Watt per square meter). However, in older publications and maps the heat flow is usually given in cgs units of μcal/cm^2 sec, or 10^{-6} cal cm^{-2} sec^{-1}. The conversion relationship is 1 μcal cm^{-2} sec^{-1} = 41.84 mW m^{-2}. Occasionally some authors used the term "heat flow unit" or "HFU" for "μcal cm^{-2} sec^{-1}".
helioseismology	Study of the Sun's free oscillations (both acoustic and gravity modes), typically through spatially resolved Doppler spectroscopy (see *Doppler effect*).
hertz (Hz)	The *SI* derived unit for frequency; expressed in cycles per second (s^{-1}). It is named after Heinrich Rudolph Hertz (1857-94) who discovered electromagnetic waves.
heterogeneity	A medium is heterogeneous when its physical properties change along the space coordinates. A critical parameter affecting seismic phenomena is the scale of heterogeneities as compared with the seismic wavelengths. For a relatively large wavelength, for example, an intrinsically isotropic medium with oriented heterogeneities may behave as a homogeneous anisotropic medium. See Cara (2002).
hexagonal symmetry	Symmetry by rotation of 60° around one axis, the 6-fold symmetry axis. Hexagonal symmetry and cylindrical symmetry are equivalent for the elastic properties. There are 5 independent elastic parameters in hexagonal symmetry systems. See Cara (2002).
higher order statistics	Assuming the expectation of a continuous distribution as $E[X] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xp(x)dx$ with the distribution function $p(x)$ of the random variable x, the central statistic moment m of order k is given by $m_k = E[(X - E[X])^k], k > 1$. The second central moment is the variance, the third central moment normalized by

the variance is the skewness S, and the fourth central moment normalized by the variance is the *kurtosis* K:

$$S = \frac{m_3}{m_2^{3/2}}$$

$$K = \frac{m_4}{m_2^2}$$

Skewness and kurtosis are parameters that describe deviations of a time series or a random value distribution from a *Gaussian distribution*.

high-frequency (HF) earthquake   In volcano seismology, generally synonymous with "volcano-tectonic", "brittle-failure", or "*A-type*" *earthquake*. See Chapter 13 in this Manual and McNutt (2002). In general, earthquakes that radiate more than (magnitude-dependent) average of high-frequencies are characterized by higher than average stress-drop and/or rupture velocity.

high-pass filter   Filter which removes the low frequency portion of the input signal. See IS 5.2 of this Manual and Scherbaum (2002).

hodograph   In the early era of seismology, the term sometimes used for the time of arrival of various seismic phases as a function of epicentral distance.

Holocene   The most recent epoch in the *geologic time*, from 10,000 years ago to the present.

Holocene fault   Applied to faults, this term indicates the time of most recent fault slip within the *Holocene*. Faults of this age are commonly considered active, based on the observation of historical or *palaeoseismic* activity on faults of this age in other locales.

homogeneous   Being uniform, of the same nature; the opposite of *inhomogeneous*. Although the real Earth as a whole is largely inhomogeneous and weakly *anisotropic*; the Earth can be considered for *seismic modeling* in a first approximation, at least in parts, as being homogeneous and isotropic.

horizontal-to-horizontal spectral ratio   Spectral ratio of horizontal components at a target site to those at a reference site. If a reference site is virtually site-effect free, this corresponds to the true site amplification of the target site. Care must be taken to use a deep borehole station as a reference site, because seismic motions at depth are modified by the presence of the free surface differently from those at the surface. See Chapter 14 of this Manual and Kawase (2003).

horst   An upthrown block lying between two steep-angled fault blocks.

hot spot   A long-lived volcanic center that is thought to be the surface expression of a persistent rising *plume* of hot mantle material. The position of hot spots is used in many plate movement studies as reference coordinate system. See Uyeda (2002, p. 59-61), and Olson (2002). See also *melting anomaly*.

hummocks   A term in volcanology, referring to characteristic topographic features for debris-avalanche deposits (e.g., hummocky topography), as well demonstrated during the 18 May 1980 eruption of Mount St. Helens, Washington State; their occurrence provides tell-tale evidence for one or more sector collapses of a volcanic edifice in its eruptive history.

H/V spectral ratio Ratio of the Fourier amplitude spectra of horizontal and vertical components of ambient noise, or of earthquake ground motions, recorded at a site. Typically used to identify the presence of site-specific dominant frequencies in such motions. If this technique is applied to *microtremor* data, it is sometimes called "Nakamura's method". Spectral ratios are typically used in the *"receiver function method"* for source equalization of recordings from different teleseismic earthquakes at a one station before summation and inversion for velocity-depth structure. See Chapter 14 of this Manual and Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

hyaloclastic rocks A general term for a wide variety of glassy volcanic rocks formed by the fragmentation of magma or lava in the presence of water. The adjective hyaloclastic has Greek roots (hualos, "glass"; klastos, "broken").

hybrid earthquake   In volcano seismology, an earthquake with characteristics of both "high-frequency" and "long-period" earthquakes. Often applied to earthquakes that have an impulsive, high-frequency onset with distinct P and S waves followed by an extended, low-frequency coda. Usage is variable.

hydroacoustic   Pertaining to compressional (sound) waves in water, in particular in the ocean. Hydroacoustic waves may be generated by explosions, volcanic eruptions, airgun shots or earthquakes. See *T-phase* and *SOFAR Channel*.

hydrology   The science that deals with water on and under the ground surface, including its properties, circulation, and distribution.

hydrophone   A device for measuring pressure fluctuations in water using a piezoelectric sensor.

hydrostatic pressure There are two variations on the usage of this term. In one usage, it simply refers to a stress state that is *isotropic*, i.e., shear stresses are zero. Another common usage is that "hydrostatic pressure" is a special case of "lithostatic pressure" where the

density of the overlying column is chosen to be water density. See Ruff (2002).

hypocenter   A point in the Earth (also called *earthquake focus*) where the rupture of the rocks initiates during an earthquake. Its position, in practice, is determined from arrival times of the seismic phase onsets recorded by *seismographs*.. The point on the Earth's surface vertically above the hypocenter is called the *epicenter*. See Lee and Stewart (1981, p. 130-139).

hypocentral distance   Distance from an observation point to the hypocenter of an earthquake.

I

I, i   The symbol I is used to indicate that part of a ray path that has traversed the Earth's *inner core* as a *P*-wave. On the other hand, i is used to indicate reflection at the boundary between outer and inner core in the same manner that c is used for reflections at the *core-mantle boundary*. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

IASPEI   An acronym for the International Association of Seismology and Physics of the Earth's Interior (http://www.iaspei.org/). See Adams (2002), and Engdahl (2003).

IASPEI magnitude standards   Standards for magnitude measurements elaborated by and international working group of the Commission on Seismic Observation and Interpretation (IASPEI, 2005 and 2011). These standards aim at a) the reduction of measurement errors due to the application of different procedures for calculating magnitudes of the same type, b) the wider use of broadband magnitudes from body and surface waves that are in better agreement with original definitions and c) maximizing the benefits of modern digital broadband records, simulation filters and signal processing tools for collecting many more globally compatible amplitude, period and magnitude data for research and other applications.

identity tensor   A tensor of second rank, possessing the following property: the scalar product (from right or left side) of this tensor and of any vector (tensor) gives the same vector (tensor). The identity tensor is equal to **ii** + **jj** + **kk**, where **i**, **j**, **k** are orthogonal unit vectors, and the sign of the tensor product is omitted.

igneous rock   A rock that has formed from molten or partly molten material. See Christensen and Stanley (2003), and Press and Siever (1994).

impedance contrast	The ratio of the *impedances* $v\rho$ at the *discontinuity* (or *interface*) between two adjacent media: $v_1\rho_1/v_2\rho_2$. It largely controls, besides the *incidence angle*, the *refaction angle*, the reflection and transmission coefficients at the discontinuity. For the ratio of the amplitudes A_1 and A_2 of an acoustic wave group travelling through two adjacent media (neglecting geometric spreading and attenuation) holds $A_1/A_2 = [(v_2\rho_2)/(v_1\rho_1)]^{1/2}$.
impulse response	Output signal of a stationary linear system to an impulsive (delta function) input.
incidence angle i	The angle between a seismic ray, incident on an interface, and the vertical (normal) to this discontinuity. See also *reflection angle* and *refraction angle*
incident wave	The wave that propagates toward an interface.
induced earthquake	An earthquake that results from changes in crustal stress and/or strength due to man-made sources (e.g., underground mining and filling of a high dam), or natural sources (e.g., the fault slip of a major earthquake). As defined less rigorously, "induced" is used interchangeably with "triggered" and applies to any earthquake associated with a stress change, large or small. See *triggered earthquake*; also McGarr et al. (2002).
inertial sensor	A *translational* or *rotational ground motion sensor* sensitive to *accelerations*, *velocities* or *displacements* affixed and referenced to some stated frame (generally to the non-inertial frame of the rotating, gravitating Earth or a built structure), and generally measuring one of the six degrees of freedom of whole-body motion. Inertial sensors respond to accelerations but, because of the inductive readout method, often output a signal proportional to ground-motion velocity or ground motion. A well built inertial sensor has a bob moving "freely" in only one degree of freedom and is sensitive to accelerations for signal frequencies (much) smaller than the eigenfrequency of the sensor or displacements for frequencies (much) larger than the sensor´s eigenfrequeny in that degree of freedom (see Fig. 5.3 upper left and lower left in Chapter 5 of this Manual). Because of hinging effects, very often inertial sensors intrinsically mix the linear and angular acceleration. To make sure that this does or does not happen, one has to examine the hinging mechanism of the sensor.
inertia tensor	See *tensor of inertia.*
infragravity waves	Infragravity waves are the component of ocean waves at periods longer than 25 seconds. Infragravity waves control long period (>30 seconds) vertical component seismic noise levels at the

seafloor and at coastal sites on land. Infragravity waves are trapped along shorelines as edgewaves or surfbeat and are generated by nonlinear mechanisms by the interaction of shorter period (wind driven) ocean waves along coastlines. See Webb (2002, p. 307).

infrasonic Pertaining to low-frequency (sub-audible) compressional (sound) waves in the atmosphere (see *infrasound*).

infrasound Acoustic waves at frequencies approximately from the seismic to the audible range, typical for sound waves is that they propagate over great distances through the atmosphere and that the propagation conditions strongly depend on the changing parameters in the dynamic medium. See Chapter 17 of this Manual and Richards (2002, p. 370).

inhomogeneous The opposite of (see) *homogeneous*.

inhomogenous plane waves Plane waves with amplitudes varying in a direction different from the direction of propagation. The propagation velocity is lower than that for regular plane waves. For example, Rayleigh waves are composed of inhomogeneous *P* and SV waves propagating horizontally with amplitudes decaying with depth. They are also called "evanescent waves." See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 149-157).

inner core The central part of the Earth's core. It extends from a depth of about 5200 km to the Earth's center. It has non-zero rigidity, in contrast to the outer core and was discovered in 1936 by Inge Lehmann.

inner core anisotropy Refers to elastic anisotropy of the inner core. The P velocity along the north-south direction in the inner core is about 3% faster than along east-west directions although the amount appears to vary spatially. See See Song (2002).

inner core rotation The *geodynamo* is expected to force the inner core to rotate relative to the mantle. The observational evidence for such a differential inner core rotation has been reported but it is still under debate. See Chapter 56 in Lee et al. (2002).

instrumental noise Unwanted data part originating from the instrument used for the measurement. See *self noise*.

instrument response In order to recover the ground motion at a recording site, one must deconvolve (see *deconvolution*) the contribution of the recording instrumentation. A modern instrument response can be broken down into two stages: a) the transformation of ground motion to an electrical energy followed b) by the transformation of that electrical energy into an output signal which can produce a permanent record (historically paper or photographic record,

today mostly a digital stream recorded on a computer storage unit). See Chapter 5 of this Manual as well as Wielandt (2002), Scherbaum (2002), and Eq. (3.10) in Ben-Zion (2003).

intensity, macroseismic A cumulative measure of the effects of an *earthquake* at a particular place at the Earth's surface on humans and (or) structures and thus a measure of the strength of earthquake shaking. Different from *magnitude*, the intensity at a point depends not only on the earthquake strength (released *seismic energy*) or earthquake size (released *seismic moment*) but also on the *epicenter distance*, the *hypocenter depth*, the position of the observation point with respect to the type of *source mechanism* and its *directivity*, and the local site conditions. Intensity values are usually given as integer Roman numerals ranging from 0 to 12 (see *intensity scales, macroseismic*). Although coarse, they are a valuable complementary analogue for physical *ground motion parameters*, correlating best with ground velocity. Moreover, intensity of shaking, based on the assessment of real post-event damage, is a suitable site related empirical risk estimator for scenario calibrations. See Chapter 12 of this Manual. Intensity is now also quantitatively estimated using ground motion measurements; such quantitative intensity measurement is called "Instrumental Intensity" to distinguish it from the qualitative seismic intensity. See Musson (2002).

intensity scales, macroseismic *Macroseismic intensity* assessments assign integer numerals to observed physical damages and perceived motions, thus classifying the shaking strength observed at a site. When these intensity classes are arranged in a systematic and mutually linked reasonable way they form a macroseismic scale. Macroseismic intensity scales can be considered as an analogue to the 12-degree Beaufort windstrength scale which is also based on perceptions and physical effects. The first, also internationally widely used macroseismic intensity scale was the ten-degree Rossi-Forel Scale of 1883. The scale of Sieberg (1912, 1923) became the foundation of all modern twelve-degree scales. A later version became known as the *Mercalli-Cancani-Sieberg Scale*, or *MCS Scale* (Sieberg, 1932). It was translated into English by Wood and Neuman (1931), becoming the *Modified Mercalli Scale* (*MM Scale*), and after an extensive revision by Richter (1958) the "Modified Mercalli Scale of 1956" (MM56). Since the 1960s, the *Medvedev-Sponheuer-Karnik Scale* (*MSK Scale* (Sponheuer and Karnik, 1964) was widely used in Europe. It was based on the MCS, MM56 and previous work of Medvedev (1962) in Russia but greatly developed the quantitative aspects of the scale. Since the late 1990s the much more elaborated *European Macroseismic Scale 98* (*EMS-98*; Grünthal, 1998) has essentially replaced the usage of the old MSK scale although content-wise the EMS is more or less compatible with it. A more recent modification of the *MM Scale*, termed MMI, was proposed by Stover and Coffman

(1993). All these scales have twelve degrees of intensity. Only the scale used in Japan, the *JMA intensity scale*, uses less degrees, originally 6, since recent modifications (JMA 1996, 2009) now 10 degrees. See Chapter 12 of this Manual, the specific entries in this glossary for the specific scales and Musson et al. (2010) for a comparison between the scales and a discussion on their evolution.

interface　In a continuum, a surface of discontinuity that separates two different media.

interference　In physics, interference is the phenomenon in which two waves superpose each other to form a resultant wave of greater or lower amplitude. Interference usually refers to the interaction of waves that are *coherent* with each other, either because they come from the same source or they have the same or nearly the same frequency. When two waves with the same frequency combine, the resulting pattern is determined by the phase difference between the two waves

interferogram　The photographic or digital record of the *interference* pattern of electromagnetic or other types of superposing waves that has diagnostic potential to decipher the original state and/or the travelpath history of the interfering waves.

interferometry　Refers to a family of techniques in which electromagnetic waves are superimposed in order to extract information about the waves, respectively about the position and/or shape of the object(s) that receive(s) or reflect(s) the electromagnetic waves radiatiate from an electromagnetic source. Interferometry is an important investigation technique in many fields, amongst them astronomy, engineering and optical metrology, remote sensing, seismology, oceanography, nuclear and particle physics.

interferometry, 2-pass differential Approach to calculating *interferograms*, which uses two radar images and a digital elevation model. Also called DEM-elimination. See Feigl (2002).

interferometry, 3-pass　Approach to calculating *interferograms*, which uses three radar images but no elevation model. See Feigl (2002).

International Seismological Summary (ISS)　See Adams (2002), Engdahl and Villasenor (2002), and Schweitzer and Lee (2003).

International System of Units (SI) An internationally agreed system of units, which is abbreviated as SI for "Système International d'Unités", and is recommended for use in all scientific and technical fields (NBS, 1981). The international system of units is comprised of 7 base units: (1) length in meter (m), (2) mass in kilogram (kg), (3) time in second (s), (4) electric current in ampere (A), (5) thermodynamic temperature in kelvin (K), (6) amount of

substance in mole (mol), and (7) luminous intensity in candela (cd). It also has a number of derived and supplementary units. Some derived units with special names are: frequency in hertz (Hz), force in newton (N), pressure or stress in pascal (Pa), energy, work, or quantity of heat in joule (J), power in watt (W), electric charge in coulomb (C), and electric potential in volt (V). See Lide (2002) and NBS (1981) for a detailed review of SI and conversion factors.

interplate Interplate pertains to processes between lithospheric plates (see *lithosphere*).

interplate coupling The qualitative ability of a subduction *thrust fault* to lock and accumulate stress. Strong interplate coupling implies that the fault is locked and capable of accumulation *stress* whereas weak coupling implies that the *fault* is unlocked or only capable of accumulating low stress. A fault with weak interplate coupling could be *aseismic* or could slip by *creep*. See *locked fault*.

interplate earthquake An earthquake that has its source in the interface between two lithospheric plates, such as in a subduction zone or on a transform fault.

intraplate Intraplate pertains to processes within the Earth's *lithosphere* plates (see *lithosphere*).

intraplate earthquake An earthquake that has its source in the interior of a lithospheric plate. Often the reason for the specific location of such an earthquake or its relation to an identifiable fault is not evident.

intrinsic attenuation Attenuation of seismic waves due to intrinsic absorption caused by internal friction (anelasticity). See Section 5.5 in Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 161-177).

inverse problem A problem in which the intent is to infer the values of the parameters characterizing a system, given some observed data. Solving an inverse problem may be summarized as → observed data → model → estimates of model parameters. An inverse problem is the opposite of a *forward problem*; it can be formulated as a problem of iterative data fitting or, more generally, as a problem of probabilistic inference. Usually, there is no direct and unique solution to the inverse problem. A rare exception is the solution of the *Wiechert-Herglotz formula* under strict conditions. See *inversion*, Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002), Curtis and Snieder (2002), Menke (1984) and Tarantola (2005).

inverse refraction diagram (for tsunami) A refraction diagram drawn from coastal observation points. Iso-time contours correspond to the travel time encompassed by the ray path to each station from the

source region on the map. See Suyehiro and Mochizuki (2002, p. 443).

inversion Given a model hypothesized for explaining a set of observed data, inversion is a procedure for determining the model parameters from the observed data. Various issues involved in this procedure, such as the evaluation of the resolution and error in the estimated parameters, constitute the *inverse problem*. In contrast the prediction of observables for a model with assumed parameters is called the *forward problem*. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002), Curtis and Snieder (2002), Menke (1984) or Tarantola (2005).

Ishimoto-Iida's relation An empirical relation expressing the frequency of occurrence of the maximum amplitudes of earthquakes recorded at a seismograph station obtained by Ishimoto and Iida (1939). Although the concept of magnitude was not known to them, the power law found for the amplitude distribution is reducible to the power law for earthquake energy implied in Gutenberg-Richter's frequency-magnitude relation. They recognized the significance of its departure from the Boltzmann exponential law for statistical energy distribution. See Utsu (2002b), and Eqs. (7.1) - (7.2) in Ben-Zion (2003).

isochron In seismology, a line on a map or a chart connecting points of equal time or time interval, e.g., arrival times of the onset of seismic waves from a source. In geochronology, a line connecting points of equal age. In marine geophysics, the magnetic lineation with equal age, often abbreviated as chron. See Cox (1973), Uyeda (1978), and Duff (1993).

isopach As used in *volcanology*, a line joining points of equal thickness in a *pyroclastic* deposi*t*.

isopleth As used in *volcanology*, a line joining points where the sizes of the largest *pyroclasts* are the same.

isoseismal A closed curve bounding the area within which the *intensity* from a particular earthquake was predominantly equal to or higher than a given value. See Chapter 12 of this Manual and Musson and Cecić (2002).

isostasy The application of the principle of buoyancy on the Earth's lithosphere. If the mass of any column of rocks above a specified level is everywhere the same this part of the lithosphere is in an isostatic equilibrium. Dynamic processes can destroy this balance but buoyancy will force to restore the equilibrium.

isotope   Various species of atoms of a chemical element with the same atomic number but different atomic weights.

isotropric   Means the physical properties of a medium, e.g., its density or velocity of seismic wave propagation, are independent on any direction in space.

J

J   The symbol J is used to indicate that part of a ray path which has traversed the Earth's inner core as an S wave. Unambiguous observations of such waves have not yet been achieved, but they may be possible in future. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

jerk   Rate of change of *acceleration*.

JMA magnitude (M_J) Magnitude for earthquakes in Japan and its vicinity, assigned by JMA using data from the JMA network. M_J is fairly close to Ms for shallow earthquakes and mB for intermediate and deep earthquakes. See Chapter 3 in this Manual and Chapter 44 in Lee et al. (2002).

JMA intensity scale The *macroseismic intensity scale* used by the Japanese Meteorological Agency (JMA). Modified four times since its first definition in 1884. From 1996 onward, the scale has 10 grades designated as 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5-, 5+, 6-, 6+, and 7. See *intensity scale*, Chapter 12 in this Manual, Chapter 44 ???in Lee et al. (2002), and Musson et al. (2010).

joint transverse-angular coherence function Measure of coherency between two transmitted wave fields as a function of *incident angles* and the transverse-separation of receivers. See See Sato et al. (2002, p. 202).

joule (J)   The *SI* derived unit for energy, or work, or quantity of heat, expressed in m^2 kg s^{-2}, or Newton meter (Nm). It is named after James Joule (1818-89), who established the mechanical equivalence of heat, and is today used instead of the outdated unit calorie (1 cal = 4.184 J).

Julian day   As used in seismology, the number of a day during the year (also referred to as Day-Of-Year, DOY), counted continuously from January 1 as Day 1. For example, February 2 is Julian day 33 in this method of counting. Note that for non-leap and leap years, the Julian Day for all days the 28th of February differs by one day.

juvenile	An adjective commonly used to describe eruptive materials produced from the magma involved in the eruption, in contrast to *lithic* materials derived from preexisting rocks, volcanic or non-volcanic.See *lithics*.

K

K	Seismic phase symbol that stands for the P waves lag of seismic waves that traveled through the outer core (with K for the German word for core = Kern). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).
kelvin (K)	A base unit of thermodynamic temperature in the international system of units (SI). The official definition is: "The kelvin, unit of thermodynamic temperature, is the fraction 1/273.16 of the thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water." See NBS (1981).
kilogram (kg)	A base unit of mass in the international system of units (SI). The official definition is: "The kilogram is the unit of mass; it is equal to the mass of the international prototype of mass of the kilogram." See NBS (1981).
kiloton	An energy unit, now defined as 4.184 trillion (10^{12}) Nm (or Joules J). The term originates from an estimate of the energy released by the explosion of a thousand tons of the chemical explosive Trinitrotoluol (TNT). See See Richards (2002).
kinematic	Referring to the general movement patterns and directions, usually expressed in physical units of displacement (m), velocity (m/s) or acceleration (m/s^2).
kinematic units	See *kinematic*.
kinematic ray equations	The ordinary differential equations governing the geometry of a *ray path*. The independent variable is typically the *traveltime* or ray path length, and the dependent variables, the ray position and direction. See Chapman (2002).
kinematics (of seismic source)	A description of the deformation or motions within a *seismic source* region in geometrical terms such as *fault slip* or transformational strain, without reference to the stresses or forces that are responsible. See *dynamics (of seismic source)*. also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 5.3, p. 129).
kinetic moment	Rotational analogue of impulse. It is equal to the sum of moments of momentum and of proper kinetic moment (sometimes called "dynamic spin"). Kinetic moment of a body

is calculated relatively to a fixed point in a system of reference and depends upon the chosen "pole" (another point, fixed in the body). For a rigid body, if its center of mass is taken as a "pole," and the origin of an inertial system of reference is taken as a fixed point, the kinetic moment is equal to **r x p + J ω,** where **r** is the radius-vector of the center of mass, **p** is the momentum (impulse) of the body, **J** is the *tensor of inertia* calculated relative to the center of mass, and **ω** is the angular velocity of the body. The time derivative of the kinetic moment represents the inertial term in the law of balance of *torque* (the *torques* must be calculated relative to the same fixed point). In *micropolar* theories, the existence of proper kinetic moment of particles and resistance of the medium to their rotation causes the existence of *rotational waves*.

Kirchhoff surface integral method   This method originates from Kirchhoff's solution of the Cauchy problem, i.e., finding a solution of the wave equation for given initial conditions on the wave function and its time derivative defined for the whole space. The solution was expressed as a surface integral of functions given as initial conditions properly time-shifted and weighted over a spherical surface centered at the observation point. It can be generalized to an integral over a non-spherical surface enclosing the region where the homogeneous wave equation is valid. It can be used, for example, to represent scattered waves from a rough surface as a surface integral. The integral reduces to ray-theoretical solution for the planar surface. See Chapman (2002), and biographies of Augustin Louis Cauchy and Gustav Kirchhoff in Howell (2003).

Knopoff model   A shear crack model for earthquakes investigated by Knopoff (1958). See Madariaga and Olsen (2002), and Scholz (2002). See also *fault model*.

Kostrov model   A self-similar circular rupture model for earthquakes introduced by Kostrov (1966). See Madariaga and Olsen (2002), Das and Kostrov (1988). See also *fault model*.

Kramers-Kronig relations   Also called dispersion relations. Relationships between the amplitude and phase of the frequency response resulting from the requirement that the corresponding impulse response is causal. See *frequency response*, *impulse response* and *causal signal*. See also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 167-169).

kurtosis   A quantitative measure of the deviation of a random value distribution from the "normal" bell-shaped *Gaussian distribution.* Kurtosis is a measure of the bulge of the distribution. It is 3 for normally distributed random variables. Positive (negative) deviations from 3 indicate widening (narrowing) of the distribution. See *higher-order statistics*.

L

L (LQ, LR) The symbol L is used to designate long-period surface waves. When the type of surface wave is known, LQ and LR are used for Love waves and Rayleigh waves, respectively. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

lahar A widely used Indonesian term for volcanic debris flow. See *mudflow*.

Lamé constants Two physical constants, λ and μ, that linearly relate *stress* to *strain* in a homogeneous and isotropic elastic solid in the classical elasticity theory. μ is the *rigidity* (*shear modulus*) and λ a combination between *bulk modulus* κ and rigidity μ ($\lambda = \kappa - 2\mu/3$). See section 2.2.2 in Chapter 2 of this Manual.

landslide The down-slope movement of soil and/or rock.

lapilli Of Italian origin (meaning "little stones"), a term given to *tephra* ranging in size between 2 and 64 mm.

Laplace transformation An integral transform mapping signals *r(t)* defined in the positive time domain (*r(t) = 0* for *t<0*) into the complex domain by multiplying by exp*(-st)* and integrating over *t* from 0 to infinity. See section 5.2.2 of Chapter 5 in this Manual and Scherbaum (2002).

lapse time Time measured beginning from the earthquake origin time.

Late Quaternary faults Faults of this age, between the present and 500,000 years before the present, are sometimes considered active based on the observation of historical or *palaeoseismic* activity on faults of this age in some locales.

lateral blasts Sharing the characteristics of *pyroclastic flows* and *surges*, such phenomena have in addition an initial low-angle component of explosive energy release; they are often associated with sudden decompression of a highly pressurized magmatic system upon sector collapse, as was well documented for the 18 May 1980 eruption of Mount St. Helens, Washington State.

lateral-force coefficient A term in *earthquake engineering* referring to a numerical coefficient, specified in terms of a fraction or percentage of the weight of a structure, used in earthquake resistant design to specify the horizontal seismic forces to be resisted by the structure. See Borcherdt et al. (2003).

lateral spread and flow Terms referring to *landslides* that commonly form on gentle slopes and that have rapid fluid-like flow movement, like water.

lateral spread in ground failure   Lateral displacement of the ground down gentle slopes or toward a free face as a consequence of *liquefaction* accompanied by flow within subsurface granular layers. See Youd (2003).

Laurasia   The proto-continent of the northern hemisphere in the late Paleozoic time. It included most of North America, Greenland, and most of Eurasia (excluding India), before they were drifting away from one another. See Duff (1993), and Hancock and Skinner (2000).

lava   An all-inclusive term for any *magma* once it is erupted from a *volcano*; rocks and deposits formed from lava can vary widely in texture and appearance depending on chemical composition, gas and (or) crystal content, eruption mode (effusive or explosive), and depositional environment.

lava cone   A relatively small *volcanic* edifice built largely of lava flows around a central *vent*, but it is distinguished from a lava shield by having a slightly concave upward profile becoming steeper toward the top — similar to those of *cinder cones* or *stratovolcanoes*. Depending on the viscosity of the lava flows involved, there can be a continuum in characteristics between lava cones and *lava shields*.

lava delta   A wide fan-shaped area of new land created by prolonged lava entry — commonly via a lava-tube system — into the ocean, as well demonstrated by the 1983-present eruption at Kïlauea Volcano in Hawaii. Such new land is usually built on sloping layers of loose lava fragments and flows.

lava dome   Roughly symmetrical and hemispherical mound of lava formed during extrusion of magma that is so viscous that it accumulates over the vent.

lava flow   A stream of molten rock that pours from a volcanic vent during an effusive eruption; lava flows can exhibit wide differences in size, fluidity, textures, and physical aspects depending on lava viscosity and eruption rates.

lava fountain   A pillar-like, uprushing jet of incandescent *pyroclasts* that falls to the ground near the vent; lava fountains can also occur as sheet-like jets from one or more fissure vents (see "curtain of fire"). Lava fountains can attain heights of hundred of meters. See Hawaiian eruption.

lava lake (or pond)   An accumulation of molten lava, usually basaltic, contained in a vent, crater, or broad depression. It describes both lava lakes that are molten and those that are partly or completely

solidified. If one or more vents sustain a lava lake, it can remain active for many months to years.

lava shield   A broadly convex, gently sloping volcanic landform built by multiple thin flows of fluid lava from a volcanic vent or a cluster of closely spaced vents. While the term applies to such landforms of any size, the larger lava shields tend to be called shield volcanoes.

lava tube   Lava tubes are natural conduits through which lava travels beneath the surface. They form by the crusting over of lava channels and flows. A broad lava-flow field often consists of a main lava tube and a series of smaller tubes that supply lava to the front of one or more separate flows.

Layer 2 (and 1 of the oceanic crust)   Upper part of the oceanic crust, characterized by velocities lower than about 6.5 km/sec and by high velocity gradients (typically 0.5-1.0 km/sec per kilometer). (Layer 1 in this nomenclature is the water layer itself). See Minshull (2002).

Layer 2A (of the oceanic crust)   A layer of particularly low velocities (typically 2-4 km/sec) found in the vicinity of ridge axes, bounded by a sharp velocity increase at its base, and commonly interpreted as an extrusive basalt layer. See Minshull (2002).

Layer 3 (of the oceanic crust)   Lower part of the oceanic crust, characterized by velocities normally in the range 6.5-7.2 km/sec and by low velocity gradients (typically 0.1-0.2 km/sec per kilometer). See Minshull (2002).

leaking modes   Normal modes in a layered half-space, in general, have cutoff frequencies below which the phase velocity exceeds the P and/or S velocities of the half-space, and the energy leaks through the half-space as body waves. Because of the leakage, the amplitude of leaky modes attenuates exponentially with distance. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 312-324).

Least Significant Bit (LSB).   The smallest change in value that can be represented in the output of an analog to digital converter (digitizer).

least-squares fit   An approximation of a set of data with a curve such that the sum of the squares of the differences between the observed points and the assumed curve is a minimum.

left-lateral fault   A *strike-slip fault* across which a viewer would see the block on the other side moves to the left. See *right-lateral fault*.

left-lateral movement   See *left-lateral fault*.

Levi-Civitta tensor   A tensor that is equal to -**I** x **I**, where **I** is the *identity tensor*. Its components are known as Ricci symbols. It appears in expressions including vector products.

lifelines   Structures that are important or critical for a community to function, such as roadways, pipelines, power lines, sewers, communications, and port facilities.

Lenz's law   An induced electric current in a circuit always flows in a direction so as to oppose the change that causes it. It was deduced in 1834 by the physicist Heinrich Friedrich Emil Lenz (1804-1865).

Lg waves   Originally, short-period (1-6 seconds) large amplitude arrivals with predominantly transverse motion (Ewing *et al.*, 1957). The maximum energy within the Lg-wave group propagate along the surface with velocities around 3.5 km/s which is close to the average shear velocity in the upper part of the continental crust. Lg waves are observed with frequencies up to 5 or 10 Hz and caused by superposition of multiple S-wave reverberations and SV to P and/or P to SV conversions inside the whole crust. The waves are observed only when the wave path is entirely continental and not disturbed by abrupt changes in crustal thickness or lithological composition along major tectonic boundaries. As little as 2° of intervening ocean can be sufficient to eliminate the waves. See Kulhanek (2002, p. 336-337). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

lifelines   Man-made structures that are important or critical for a community to function, such as roadways, pipelines, power lines, sewers, communications, and port facilities.

linear analysis   A calculation or theoretical study that assumes material properties stay within their linear ranges and that the deflections are small in comparison to characteristic lengths. These assumptions permit the response to be described by linear differential or matrix equations. See Chapter 2 of this Manual and Jennings (2003).

linearity   In mathematics, a function F is linear if $F(ax) = aF(x)$, and $F(x+y) = F(x) + F(y)$, where x and y are variables and a is a constant. A system is linear if its output can be expressed as the convolution of the input and the impulse response. When the input is a function of time in a linear system, the output can be obtained from using its frequency response alone. See *convolution* and *frequency response*. See Section 5.7 of Chapter 5 in this manual and Wielandt (2002, p. 297) for testing the linearity of seismometer.

linearize	To linearize an equation means to use a linear approximation to that equation, often found by keeping only the first-order terms in the Taylor expansion, or, in equivalent linearization, by choosing the parameters of a linear system to minimize the difference between some measure of the responses of a nonlinear system and its linear approximation.
linear system	A system which is completely determined by its frequency response. When the frequency response is time-invariant, it is called stationary linear system. See linearity and frequency response.
liquefaction	Process by which water-saturated sediment or soil temporarily loses strength and acts as a fluid. The transformation of a granular material from a solid state into a liquefied state is caused by increased pore water pressures and reduced *effective stress*. This effect can be caused by ground motion (earthquake shaking) and be associated with *sand boil*. See Youd (2003).
lithics	Non-juvenile fragments in pyroclastic deposits that represent preexisting solid volcanic or non-volcanic rock incorporated and ejected during explosive eruptions.
lithology	The description of rock composition and texture.
lithosphere	The rigid upper portion of the near-surface thermal boundary layer of the Earth at temperatures below about 650°C that can store elastic energy under long-term loads. This definition may or may not agree with the seismic lithosphere, which is composed of the crust and the uppermost mantle "lid" above the *low velocity layer*. The lithosphere is about 100 km thick, although its thickness depends on age and heat-flow conditions (older and cooler lithosphere is thicker). At some locations the lithosphere below the crust is brittle enough to produce earthquakes by faulting, such as within subducted oceanic plates. See Lay (2002), and Mooney et al. (2002).
lithosphere-asthenosphere boundary	The gradual transition between the rigid-brittle *lithosphere* and the ductile (partially molten) *asthenosphere* in the Earth´s *upper mantle*.
lithostatic stress	There are two variations on the usage of this term. One usage, also called the "lithostatic load" or "lithostatic pressure", gives the vertical normal stress as a function of depth due to the gravitational force of the overlying rock column. Another usage, the "lithostatic stress state", combines the "lithostatic load" with assumptions about the strain history and rheology of the rock column to produce the complete stress tensor. See Ruff (2002).
lithostatic pressure	See *hydrostatic pressure*.

Li-waves	These are similar to Lg-waves, but their existence is not as widely accepted as that of Lg. The velocity of Li-waves is 3.8 km/sec (as compared to 3.5 km/sec for Lg) and may be associated with the lower continental crust (Båth, 1954).
local magnitude (M_L)	A magnitude scale introduced by Richter (1935) for earthquakes in southern California. M_L was originally defined as the logarithm of the maximum amplitude of seismic waves on a seismogram written by the Wood-Anderson seismograph (Anderson and Wood, 1925) at a distance of 100 km from the epicenter. In practice, measurements are reduced to the standard distance of 100 km by a calibrating function established empirically. Because Wood-Anderson seismographs have been out of use since the 1970s, M_L is now computed with a simulated Wood-Anderson records and a slightly modified standard formula. The original M_L scale calibration function is only valid for the seismic wave attenuation conditions in California. Therefore, when adopting the M_L scale to other regions, many authors use the original Richter definition together with a modified calibration function. See the biography of Charles Francis Richter in Howell (2003), Chapter 3, DS 3.1 and IS 3.3 in this Manual, the IASPEI (2011) magnitude standards, and Bormann (2011).
local site conditions	Qualitative or quantitative description of the topography, geology and soil profile at a site which affect ground motions at that site during an earthquake. See Chapter 14 of this Manual and Campbell (2003).
locked fault	A fault that is not slipping because frictional resistance on the fault is greater than the *shear stress* across the fault. Such faults may store strain for extended periods, which is eventually released in an earthquake when frictional resistance is overcome. In contrast, a fault segment which slips sometimes without the occurance of an earthquake is called creeping segment. See *creep events*.
log-periodic behavior	Power-law (fractal) behavior when the power is not real, but complex. See Turcotte and Malamud (2002).
longitudinal waves	Another name for *P waves*. See section 2.2.3 in Chapter 2 of this Manual.
long-period	In traditional *seismometry* with limited *dynamic range*, seismographs were naturally divided into two types; long-period seismographs for periods above the spectral peak (periods around 5 seconds) of the *microseismic noise* generated by ocean waves and short-period seismographs for periods below it. See Chapters 4 and 5 in this Manual.

long-period earthquake   Small, local seismic events occurring under volcanoes with emergent onset of P waves, no distinct S waves, and a low-frequency content (1 to 5 Hz) as compared with the usual tectonic earthquakes of the same magnitude; also called *B-type* or low-frequency earthquake. The observed features are attributed to the involvement of fluid such as magma and/or water in the source process. See Chouet (1996a) for the review of its observation and interpretation. See also Chapter 13 in this Manual, and McNutt (2002).

long (oceanic) wave   A kind of oceanic gravity wave. When the wavelength is much larger than the water depth, it is called long wave or shallow water wave. Most tsunamis can be treated as long waves. See Satake (2002).

look vector   A vector parallel to the line of sight between a radar and its target on the ground. Feigl (2002).

loss   In earthquake damage, an adverse economic or social effect (or cumulative effects) of an earthquake (or earthquakes), usually specified as a monetary value or as a fraction or percentage of the total value of a property or portfolio of properties.

loss function   A mathematical expression or graphical relationship between a specified loss and a specified ground-motion parameter (often the *seismic intensity*) for a given structure or class of structures.

Love-Rayleigh wave discrepancy   Observed *phase velocities* of Love waves and Rayleigh waves require a transverse isotropy of seismic velocities in the crust and the uppermost mantle. *Love waves* are observed to be faster than predicted for isotropic models, which are based on the inversion of Rayleigh waves. This still not totally understood discrepancy was first discovered by Aki and Kaminuma (1963) for Japan, and has been found universally, both in tectonically active and stable regions. See Cara (2002).

Love wave   SH-waves trapped near the surface of the Earth and propagating along it. Their existence was first predicted by A. E. H. Love (1911) for a homogeneous layer overlying half-space with an S velocity greater than that of the layer. They can exist, in general, in a vertically heterogeneous media, but not in a homogeneous half space with a planar surface. See Chapter 2 in this Manual, Malischewsky (1987 and 2004), Kulhanek (2002), and the biography of Augustus Edward Hough Love in Howell (2003).

.

low-frequency earthquake (LFE)   A term introduced by the Japan Metorological Agency (JMA) to differentiate a new class of events in their seismicity catalog. LFEs occur as part of an extended duration tremor signal in subduction environments and the visible arrivals of LFEs are primarily S-waves. Cross-correlation methods can be used to

87

accurately locate source regions of LFEs and evidences exist that LFEs originate from shear failure on the plate interface in-between locked and slipping portions of the interface (Shelly et al. 2006).   See also *non-volcanic tremor* and *long-period earthquake*.

low-pass filter

Filter which removes the high frequency portion of the input signal. See IS 5.2 in this Manual and Scherbaum (2002).

low velocity layer/zone

Any layer in the Earth in which seismic wave velocities are lower than in the layers above and below. The wider low-velocity zone in the upper mantle with seismic velocities lower than in the overlying lid of the uppermost layer of the mantle is termed *asthenosphere* and is commonly associated with the presence of partial melt and ductile flow. See section 2.5.3.3 ??? and Fig. 2.30??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Lay (2002).

Lyapunov exponent

Solutions to deterministic equations are chaotic if adjacent solutions diverge exponentially in phase space; the exponent is known as the Lyapunov exponent. Solutions are chaotic if the exponent is positive. See *chaos*.

M

Ma

An abbreviation for one million years ago (Megaannum).

macroscopic precursor

An *earthquake precursor* detected by human sense organs, for example, anomalous animal behavior, gush of well water, earthquake lights, and rumbling sounds. See Rikitake and Hamada (2002).

macroseismic

Pertaining to the observed (felt) effects of earthquakes. See Chapter 12 of this Manual, and Musson and Cecić (2002).

macroseismic intensity

See *intensity* and *intensity scales*.

macroseismology

The study of any effects of earthquakes that are observable without instruments, such as felt by people, landslides, fissures, knocked-down chimneys. See Chapter 12 in this Manual.

magma

Molten rock that forms below the Earth's surface; contains variable amounts of dissolved gases (principally water vapor, carbon dioxide, sulfur dioxide) and crystals (principally silicates and oxides).

magmatism

Production of molten igneous rock called "*magma*". The magma either erupted at the Earth's surface as lava or ash (*volcanism*), or trapped in subterranean chambers within the

crust or upper mantle as rock bodies termed intrusions (*plutonism*).

magnetic anomaly   The difference between the observed value of the magnetic field and the calculated value based on a standard model of the Earth's magnetic field. See Uyeda (2002, p. 55-56).

magnetic lineation   Stripe patterned magnetic anomalies observed in oceanic areas. They are generally 10-20 km wide and many hundred kilometers long with amplitude of many hundred nT (nano Tesla). Their origin is explained by the Vine-Matthews-Morley theory (Vine and Matthews, 1963). See Uyeda (2002), Raff and Mason (1961), Cox (1973), Uyeda (1978), Duff (1993), and Merrill *et al.* (1998).

magnetic poles (of the Earth)   correspond to a point on the Earth's surface where the magnetic inclination is observed to be +90º and -90º, respectively. The North Pole and the South Pole are not exactly opposite each other and their positions wander with time due to changes in the geomagnetic dynamo in the Earth core. As of 2005 the position of the North Pole was calculated to lie at 82.7° N and 114.4° W, and that of the South Pole at 64.5º S and 137.7º E. See Merrill *et al.* (1998). See geomagnetic poles.

magnetic quiet zone   An area of the sea-floor without magnetic lineations, because the Earth's magnetic field did not reverse its polarity for a long interval, e.g., during the long Cretaceous normal magnetic epoch. See Chapter 6, and Larson and Pitman (1972).

magnetic reversal   A change of the Earth's magnetic field to the opposite polarity that has occurred at irregular intervals during geologic time. Polarity reversals can be preserved in sequences of magnetized rocks and compared with standard polarity-change time scales to estimate geologic ages of the rocks. Rocks created along the oceanic spreading ridges (*sea-floor spreading*) commonly preserve this pattern of polarity reversals as they cool, and this pattern can be used to determine the rate of ocean-ridge spreading. The reversal patterns recorded in the rocks are termed sea-floor magnetic lineaments. See *magnetic lineation*.

magnification curve   A diagram showing the amplification, e.g. of the seismic ground motion by a seismograph, as a function of frequency. See *amplification* and *amplitude response*.

magnitude, of earthquakes   In seismology, a quantity intended to measure the size of *earthquake* and is independent of the place of observation. The Richter magnitude or *local magnitude* (M_L) was originally defined by Charles F. Richter (1935) as the logarithm of the maximum amplitude in micrometers of seismic waves in a seismogram written by a standard Wood-Anderson seismograph at a distance of 100 km from the epicenter. Empirical tables

were constructed to reduce measurements to the standard distance of 100 km (see also *magnitude calibration function*) and the zero of the scale was fixed arbitrarily to fit the smallest earthquake then recorded. The concept was extended later to construct magnitude scales based on other data, resulting in many types of magnitudes, such as *body-wave magnitude* (mB and mb), *surface-wave magnitude* (Ms), *moment magnitude* (Mw) and *energy magnitude* (Me). In some cases, magnitudes are estimated from seismic intensity data, tsunami data, or the duration of *coda waves*. The word "magnitude" or the symbol M, without a subscript, is sometimes used when the specific type of magnitude is clear from the context, or is not really important. According to (Hagiwara, 1964), earthquakes may be classified by magnitude (*M*) as: *major* if $M \geq 7$, as *moderate* if *M* ranges from 5 to 7, as *small* if *M* ranges from 3 to 5, as *micro* if *M* ranges from 1 to 3, and as *ultra-micro* < 1. Later usages include: as *nano* if $M < 0$, as *great* if $M \geq 8$ (or sometimes 7 ¾), and as *mega* if $M \geq 9$. In principal, all magnitude scales could be cross calibrated to yield the same value for any given earthquake, but this expectation has proven to be only approximately true, thus the need to specify the magnitude type as well as its value. For details also on other specific types of magnitudes, on IASPEI recommendations for standard magnitude measurement procedures as well as cross-correlations of magnitude scales see Chapter 3 and IS 3.3 of this Manual, Kanamori (1983), Utsu (2002b), Bormann and Saul (2009a), Bormann et al. (2009), Bormann (2011) and IASPEI (2011).

magnitude calibration function That a *magnitude* becomes a defined and comparable quantity, which relates to the size or strength of an *earthquake* independent of the place of observation, one has to correct the related measured values such as amplitude, period, duration, waveform, moment or energy content for path effects (geometric spreading, *intrinsic* attenuation, *scattering*, …), source mechanism, and/or recording site effects. These correction terms are then accounted for in a magnitude calibration function. Because of the complexity of all these effects and the difficulty to model them theoretically, especially for short-period data, these "functions" are usually derived as average functions or tabulated values from large empirical data sets. For a commented summary of calibration functions and tables see DS 3.1.

mainshock The largest earthquake in an *earthquake sequence*, sometimes preceded by one or more *foreshocks*, and almost always followed by many *aftershocks*.

major earthquake An earthquake with magnitude equal to or greater than 7 is often called "major". See *magnitude*.

mantle (Earth's)	Zone of the Earth's interior below the crust and above the core. The mantle represents about 84% of the Earth's volume and is divided into the *upper mantle* and the *lower mantle*, with a transition zone between. See Fig. 2.53??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual, Lay (2002), and Jeanloz (2002).
mantle convection	The slow overturning of the solid, crystalline mantle by subsolidus creep, driven by internal buoyancy forces. The term subsolidus creep refers to the fact that mantle convection occurs in a crystalline solid. The hot interior of the mantle deforms like an elastic solid on short time scales but like a viscous fluid on geologic time scales. The primary surface expression of mantle convection is plate tectonics and continental drift. See Uyeda (2002) and Olson (2002).
mantle magnitude Mm	The mantle *magnitude* Mm uses surface waves with periods between about 60 s and 410 s that penetrate into the Earth´s mantle. The concept has been introduced by Brune and Engen (1969) and further developed by Okal and Talandier (1989 and 1990). Mm is firmly related to the seismic moment M_o and does not, or only marginally, saturate even for great, slow or complex earthquakes. Therefore, it is routinely used for rapid magnitude determination of great earthquakes within about 10 min after origin time in the context of tsunami early warning. See Chapter 3 of this Manual, Okal and Talandier (1989 and 1990), Weinstein and Okal (2005).
mantle plume	A concentrated mantle upwelling that forms a hot spot in the Earth's surface. See Uyeda (2002), and Olson (2002). See also melting anomaly.
mantle Rayleigh waves	Just as long-period *Love waves* are given another name, *G-waves*, long-period Rayleigh waves are sometimes called "mantle Rayleigh waves" or *R waves*. See Figs. 2.18 and 2.19 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual.
marine microseisms	An ever-present, nearly periodic seismic signal originating from ocean waves and surf. Its amplitude is typically between 0.1 and 10 μm and its period between 4 s and 8 s. The marine microseisms divide the spectrum of seismic signals into a short-period and a long-period band. See *double frequency microseisms* and *microseisms*.
Maslov asymptotic ray theory	The traditional ray theory breaks down at caustics as the rays are focused and the equation for the amplitude predictions becomes singular. V. P. Maslov's asymptotic ray theory (1965) generalizes the ray theory by using an *ansatz*, which integrates over neighboring rays with appropriate phase delays. The Maslov asymptotic ray theory remains valid at caustics but reduces to the original ray theory when the latter is valid. See Chapman (2002).

master model of earthquakes   A concept developed at the Southern California Earthquake Center to use as a framework for integrating multi-disciplinary earth science information regarding earthquakes in Southern California for the purpose of transmitting it to people living there. A first generation master model for southern California is described in WGCEP(1995). See Aki (2002).

maximum credible earthquake (MCE)   The maximum earthquake, compatible with the known tectonic framework, that appears capable of occurring in a given area**.** See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

maximum probable earthquake (MPE)   The maximum earthquake that could strike a given area with a significant probability of occurrence**.** See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

Maxwell material   A theoretical viscoelastic material in which the short-time response to an applied force is that of an elastic solid, while the long-time response is that of a viscous fluid. See also *viscoelasticity*.

Maxwell's equations   A set of four partial differential equations that describe the large-scale electromagnetic phenomena by the behavior of the electric and magnetic vectors and how the electric and magnetic fields are related to each other. These equations were formulated by Maxwell (1864) based on the experimental results of Ampere, Coulomb, Faraday, and Lenz. See Maxwell (1891), Stratton (1941)

MCS scale   See *Mercalli-Cancani-Sieberg scale*.

Medvedev-Sponheuer-Karnik scale   A *macroseismic* twelve-degree *intensity scale* (abbreviated MSK). It was based on MCS, MM56 (see intensity scales) and previous work by Medvedev (1962) in Russia. Published first in 1964 (Sponheuer and Karnik, 1964) it received several later minor modifications. The MSK developed greatly the quantitative aspects of the scale, thus making it more powerful than its predecessors. It became widely used in Europe. See Chapter 12 of this Manual and Musson et al. (2010).

melting anomaly   Another name for *hot spot*. A region on Earth (often in an intraplate tectonic setting) of anomalously high rates of *volcanism* over many millions of years, presumably sustained by a persistent source of hot mantle material; the Hawaiian melting anomaly (or hot spot) is arguably the best example.

MEMS devises   Sensor devices based on microelectromechanical systems. Originally developed for use in airbags, they are nowadays build-in in iPhones, harddisks, Wii stations etc. Of special interest for *seismic exploration*, *seismology* and *engineering*

seismology are accelerometers based on MEMS technology. Mechanical components and required electronic circuits are often integrated on a silicon chip, that means small dimensions and often low costs. Low g chips have a resolution of about 1 mg at costs of a few $. They can be used for strong-motion sensing (e.g., early warning system *SOSEWIN,* see IS 8.8) There is also some progress in the development of high resolution accelerometers for different applications. The resolution is up to ~100ng/sqrt(Hz) Other applications are in strong-motion seismic sensing with high dynamic range of 120dB or more and in seismic prospection where MEMS accelerometers combined with 24 bit digititizer modules result in a modern replacement for classical geophones. Costs of these high resolution sensors are still high (several 100$ per unit), due to a more expensive technology. It is not likely that MEMS can replace broadband seismometer in near future since their sensitivity at very low frequencies is more then 2 orders less than for broadband velocity meters.

Mercalli-Cancani-Sieberg scale A *macroseismic* twelve-degree *intensity scale* (abbreviated *MCS*). It is essentially based on the earlier developed and upgraded twelve-degree scale by August Sieberg (Sieberg, 1912, 1923). Siebergs version of 1923 has been translated into English by Wood and Neumann (1931), becoming the *Modified Mercalli Scale* (*MM Scale*).

Mesozoic An era in *geologic time*, from 245 to 66.4 million years ago.

metamorphic facies A set of metamorphic rocks characterized by particular mineral associations, indicating origin under a specific pressure-temperature range.

metamorphic rock A rock derived from pre-existing rocks by mineralogical, chemical, and/or structural changes, essentially in the solid-state, in response to changes in pressure, temperature, shearing stress, and chemical environment.

meter (m) A base unit of length in the *international system of units* (SI). The official definition is "The meter is the length of the path traveled by light in vacuum during a time interval of 1/299792458 of a second. See Lide (2002).

Metropolis method A general method for sampling a probability, including high-dimensional spaces. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002).

microcontinent An isolated, relatively small mass of sialic crust surrounded by oceanic crust. It is commonly plastered onto continents at a convergent margin where it becomes a part of the orogenic belt identifiable as an exotic terrane or "suspect terrane."

microcrack	An ensemble of tiny cracks that can join to form a crack. See Teisseyre and Majewski (2002).
microearthquake	An *earthquake* that is not perceptible by man and can be recorded by seismographs only. Typically, a microearthquake has a magnitude of 2 or less on the Richter scale.
micromorphic (continuum)	A continuum in which each material point is equipped with a kind of micro-structure, described in a local system of coordinates, whereby each of its "points" comprises a microvolume with micro-displacements, micro-rotations, micro-deformations, and micro-inertia tensor (see *tensor of inertia*). A number of material constants permit the description and solution of many complicated problems in which materials display non-classical responses to applied external loads (Eringen, 1999).
micropolar (continuum)	A synonym for the *Cosserat continuum* (Pujol, 2009). A continuum defined similarly to the *micromorphic continuum*, but for which only micro-displacements and micro-rotations of the microelements are permitted, but not micro-deformations, i.e. the microelements are taken to be rigid. Each material point is equipped with three degrees of freedom for rigid rotation in addition to the classical translational degrees of freedom (Eringen, 1999).
microseisms	Continuous ground motion constituting the background noise for any seismic measurement. Microseisms with frequencies higher than about 1 Hz are usually caused by artificial sources, such as traffic and machinery, and are sometimes called "microtremors", to be distinguished from longer-period microseisms due to natural disturbances. At a typical station in the interior of a continent, the microseisms have predominant periods of about 6 seconds. They are caused by surf pounding on steep coastlines and the pressure from standing ocean waves, which may be formed by waves traveling in opposite directions in the source region of a storm or near the coast (Longuet-Higgins, 1950). Also called *double frequency microseism* and marine microseism. See Chapter 4 in this Manual, Webb (2002), Kulhanek (2002); also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009), p. 616-617).
microzonation	The identification and mapping at local or site scales of areas having different potentials for hazardous earthquake effects, such as *ground shaking intensity*, *liquefaction* or *landslide* potential.
mid-ocean ridge	An undersea mountain range extending through the North and South Atlantic Oceans, the Indian Ocean, and the South Pacific Ocean, and consists of many small and slightly offset segments. Each segment is characterized by a central rift where two

tectonic plates are being pulled apart and new oceanic lithosphere is being created. See Uyeda (2002), Cox (1973), Uyeda (1978), Duff (1993), and Hancock and Skinner (2000).

mitigation

The proactive use of information, land use, technology, and societies' resources to prevent or minimize the effects of disasters on society. See O'Brien and Mileti (2003).

mixed dislocation

see *dislocation*.

Mm

See *mantle magnitude*.

modal

A term referring to natural modes of vibration or their properties, for example, modal damping. See Jennings (2003).

mode 1 crack

An opening crack in which displacement is directed normal to the crack surface. See section 4 and Figure 9 in Ben-Zion (2003).

mode 2 crack

A shear crack in the plane strain mode. See plane strain, and section 4 and Figure 9 in Ben-Zion (2003).

mode 3 crack

A shear crack in the anti-plane strain mode. See anti-plane strain, and section 4 and Figures 9 - 10 in Ben-Zion (2003).

moderate earthquake

An earthquake with magnitude ranges from 5 to 7 is often called "moderate". See magnitude.

mode shape

The shape a structure assumes when it oscillates solely at one of its natural frequencies. Mathematically, a mode shape is an eigenvector of the eigenvalue problem posed by linear, free vibration of a structure. See Jennings (2003).

Modified Mercalli scale

A *macroseismic* twelve-degree *intensity scale* (I to XII) published by Wood and Neumann (1931) (abbreviated MM). It is based on the translation into English by Wood and Neumann (1931) of the macroseismic scale published by Sieberg (1923), which in its later version (Sieberg, 1932) became widely known as the *Mercalli-Cancani-Sieberg scale*. Therefore, the name Modified Mercalli scale is inappropriately chosen. Even more, after Richter (1958) overhauled the Wood and Neumann version completely, thus becoming the "Modified Mercalli Scale of 1956" (MM56), which is only very remotely linked to Mercalli. Reference to the MM scale is further complicated by recent modifications introduced by Stover and Coffman (1993) to the 1931 version of the MM in conjunction with the revision of the seismicity of the United States between 1568 and 1989. This latest upgrade is now referred to as *MMI*. The MM scale is widely used, not only in the USA (although MMI has become there now most popular because of the "Did you feel it?" system maintained by the USGS) but also in many countries in

and outside of North America**.** For details see Chapter 12 of this Manual, Musson et al. (2010) and Atkinson and Wald (2007).

MM scale　　　　See *Modified Mercalli scale*. A later revision by Richter (1958) became known as the version MM56.

MMI scale　　　　Recently modified version of the *MM scale* proposed by Stover and Coffman (1993). See *Modified Mercalli* seismic intensity *scale*.

Moho　　　　The abridged "knickname" for *Mohorovičić discontinuity*.

Mohorovičić discontinuity　　A discontinuity in seismic velocities that defines the boundary between crust and mantle of the Earth. Named after the Croation seismologist Andrija Mohorovičič (1857-1936) who discovered it. The boundary is between 20 and 60 km deep beneath the continents and between 5 and 10 km deep beneath the ocean floor. See Fig. 2.10 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual, Mooney et al. (2002), Minshull (2002), and the biography of Andrija Mohorovičič in Howell (2003).

Mohr diagram　　　　A two dimensional diagram of a particular plane (Mohr plane) of the three dimensional stress state. The Mohr plane contains two of the principal stresses $\sigma_i > \sigma_j$, and depicts the shear and normal stresses on planes of all possible orientation whose normals lie in the Mohr plane. Details on use and construction of Mohr diagrams can be found in Jaeger and Cook (1971). See Lockner and Beeler (2002).

moment connection　　A connection between elements of a structure that is capable of transmitting moment as well as shear force. In a moment frame, the joints between the beams and columns are typically designed to take the full moment developed in the beam. See Hall (2003), and Dowrick (1977), and Salmon and Johnson (1996).

moment frame　　　　An unbraced planar frame. Moment frames resist lateral forces by flexure of the comprising beams and columns. See Hall (2003), and Dowrick (1977), Park and Paulay (1975), and Salmon and Johnson (1996).

moment magnitude (Mw)　　A non-saturing magnitude computed using the scalar seismic moment (M_O). It was introduced by Kanamori (1977) via the Gutenberg-Richter magnitude-energy relation. See Chapter 3 in this Manual and Bormann and Di Giacomo (2011) for details, also with respect to the relationship of Mw to the *energy magnitude* Me and the problem of *saturation (of magnitude scales)*.

moment of inertia　　A component of *tensor of inertia J*, calculated as **k*J*k,** is called moment of inertia relative to the axis with unit vector **k.**

moment tensor	A symmetric second-order tensor that characterizes an internal seismic point source completely. For a finite source, it represents a point source approximation and can be determined from the analysis of seismic waves whose wavelengths are much greater than the source dimensions. See Sub-Chapter 3.3??? of this Manual, Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009 p. 49-58), Sipkin (2002), and Section 2 in Ben-Zion (2003).
monitoring system	A system for monitoring earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tsunami, and/or other phenomena, usually consisting of a network of *seismic stations* and/or *arrays*, sometimes complemented by other types of sensors.
monogenetic volcano	A small volcano that is of a type that generally has a single eruption, or short-lived eruptive sequence, during its lifetime.
Monte Carlo method	Any mathematical method using at its core a random (or, more frequently, pseudo-random) generation of numbers. Monte Carlo methods are typically used to randomly explore high-dimensional spaces, where a systematic exploration is unfeasible. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002) and Tarantola (2005)..
moveout	The time difference between *arrivals* (such as P) at different stations, or between different arrivals at the same stations (like P and pP), which is also known as step-out.
MSK scale	See *Medvedev-Sponheuer-Karnik scale*.
Mt	See *tsumami magnitude*.
mudflow	Essentially synonymous with volcanic debris flow and lahar.
multi-degree of freedom	A term applied to a structure or other dynamical system that possess more than a single degree of freedom. The number of degrees of freedom of a complex system is equal to the number of independent variables needed to fully describe the spatial distribution of its response at any instant. See Jennings (2003).
multiple lapse time window analysis	A method to measure *scattering* loss and *intrinsic absorption* from the analysis of whole S-wave seismogram envelopes. This method is based on the radiative transfer theory for S-wave propagation through *scattering* media. See Sato et al. (2002), and Sato and Fehler (1998, p. 189).
Mw	See moment magnitude.
mylonite	A cohesive, penetratively foliated (and usually lineated) fault-rock (L-S tectonite) with at least one of the major mineral constituents (usually quartz) having undergone grain-size

reduction through dynamic recrystallization accompanying crystal plastic flow. The mylonite series (protomylonite - mylonite - ultramylonite) reflects progressive reduction in grain size, generally under greenschist facies metamorphic conditions. See Sibson (2002, p. 458).

mylonitic gneiss

A comparatively coarse-grained, banded mylonitic fault-rock (L-S tectonite) developed in a high-strain ductile shear zone under amphibolite facies metamorphic conditions, in which most of the mineral constituents have undergone dynamic recrystallization. See Sibson (2002).

N

Nakamura method

See *spectral ratio*.

natural frequency

The discrete frequency at which a particular elastic object or system vibrates when it is set in motion by a single impulse and not influenced by other external forces or damping. The reciprocal of *fundamental period*.

natural period

The reciprocal of *natural frequency*.

N discontinuity

A seismic boundary within the continental lithosphere at a depth of 60-120 km reported particularly in Eurasia. Also called "Hales discontinuity". See Mooney et al. (2002, p. 898).

Nakamura method

See *H/V spectral ratio*.

near field and **far field**

A seismic source radiates different types of seismic wave with different amplitude decays. Some of these seismic waves can only be observed in the vicinity of the source. In theoretical seismology usually all seismic wave types with an amplitude decay of r^{-1}, are called "far-field" terms, while those with a amplitude decay of r^{-2} are called "near-field" terms. If the hypocentral distance is large enough for the "near field" terms to become negligible one is in the "far field". The exact *hypocentral distance*, which separates "far field" and "near field", depends on the frequency of the seismic waves. Usually a distance of a few wavelengths from the source is considered as "far field", and a distance within a fraction of a wavelength is "near field", with intermediate distances requiring the examination of the effects of the individual terms (Aki and Richards, 1980, p. 88 and eqns. 4.23 and 4.35). However, in geology and earthquake engineering a simpler approach is taken: Locations more than about ten source dimensions from the source are in the *far field*, and those within one to several dimensions are in the *near field*.

neotectonics	The study of the post-Miocene structures and structural history of the Earth's crust. The Miocene ended about 5 million years ago.
Newmark analysis	A numerical technique that models a potential landslide as a rigid block resting on a frictional slope, describing dynamic forces on the block from assumed *ground shaking* records in order to calculate the expected displacement of the block.
newton (N)	The SI derived unit for force. It is defined as the force which accelerates a mass of 1 kilogram to 1 meter per second per second, i.e., $1\,N = 1\,kg\,m\,s^{-2}$. It is named after Isaac Newton (1642-1727) who formulated the three laws of motion.
noble gas	A gas in group 0 of the periodic table of the elements (Neon, Argon, Krypton, Xenon, and Radon); it is monatomic and chemically inert. See King and Igarashi (2002).
node	A reference point, typically a corner, in finite element analysis. Because the variation of field quantities of interest, such as displacement, strain, velocity, etc., are assumed to vary within finite elements in specified ways, their values become functions of values of key variables at the nodes. See *finite element* and Hall (2003).
noise	In general: Unwanted part of data superimposed on a wanted signal. Noise is often modeled as a stationary random process, but may also contain signal-dependent components. One man's noise can be the other man's signal. More specific in seismology: Incoherent natural or artificial perturbations caused by a diversity of agents and distributed sources. One usually differentiates between ambient background noise and *instrumental noise*. The former is due to natural (ocean waves, wind, rushing waters, animal migration, ice movement, etc) and/or man-made sources (traffic, machinery, etc.), whereas instrumental (internal) noise may be due to the "flicker" noise of electronic components and/or even Brownian molecular motions in mechanical components. Digital data acquisition systems may add *digitization noise* due to their finite discrete resolution (*least significant bit*). Very sensitive seismic recordings may contain all these different noise components, however, usually their resolution is chosen so that only *seismic signals* and to a certain degree also the ambient *noise* are resolved. Disturbing noise can be reduced by selecting recording sites remote from noise sources, by underground installation of seismic sensors (e.g., in boreholes, tunnels or abandoned mines) or by suitable filter procedures (improvement of the *signal-to-noise ratio*). See Chapter 4 of this Manual, Webb (2002), and Wielandt (2002).

noise level (of an instrument) See s*elf noise*.

non double-couple earthquake   An earthquake produced by a source that includes displacement components other than simple shear displacements along a fault plane (a double-couple earthquake). Common examples include the abrupt extensional opening of a crack, the collapse of a cavity or a compensated linear vector dipole (CLVD). See Julian et al. (1998).

non-linear analysis   In *earthquake engineering*, a calculation or theoretical development that includes material changes such as yielding or cracking, or the non-linear effects of large displacements such as the increased moment at the base of a structure caused by lateral displacements of floor masses. These effects cannot be considered within the framework of linear equations. See Jennings (2003).

nonstructural   The parts of a building system that do not support loads (e.g., partitions, exterior claddings, lighting fixtures, etc.).

non-volcanic tremor   Non-volcanic tremor is characterized by long lasting wave-trains of low-frequency components between 1 and 10 Hz and lack of distinct P or S phases. Unlike the frequently observed deep low-frequency micro-earthquakes beneath active volcanoes, non-volcanic tremors are extremely large phenomena characterized by long time duration from hours to weeks and a wide source area, over 600 km in length (Obara et al., 2004). Non-volcanic tremor was first detected within subduction zones in southwest Japan and Cascadia and appears to be related to slow-slip events in these regions. Similar tremor is also observed in other fault settings such as the San Andreas fault system. Non-volcanic tremor is often associated with aseismic slip. See also *low frequency earthquakes, slow slip-events, episodic tremor and slip.*

normal distribution (or errors) Synonym for *Gaussian distribution*.

normal fault   A fault that involves lateral extension, where one block (the *hanging wall*) moves over another (the *footwall*) down the dip of the fault plane, i.e., the movement of the hanging wall is downward relative to the footwall. The maximum compressive stress is vertical; the least compressive stress is horizontal. See reverse fault; also Figs. 3.32 and 3.33 ??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual, Jackson (2002), and Figure 13 of Ben-Zion (2003).

normal modes   Normal modes were originally defined as the linear, free vibrations of a system with a finite number of degrees of freedom, such as a finite number of mass particles connected by massless springs. Each mode is a simple harmonic vibration at a certain frequency called an "*eigenfrequency*" or *natural frequency*. There are as many independent modes as the number

of degrees of freedom. An arbitrary motion of the system can be expressed as a superposition of normal modes. Free vibrations of a finite continuum body, such as the Earth, are also called normal modes. In this case, there are an infinite number of normal modes, and an arbitrary motion of the body can be expressed by their superposition. The concept of normal modes has been extended to wave-guides in which free waves with a certain *phase velocity* can exist without external force. Examples are *Rayleigh waves* in a half-space and *Love waves* in a layered *half-space*. In these cases, however, one cannot express an arbitrary motion by superposing normal modes. See Udias (2002, p. 90-92), Lognonne and Clevede (2002), and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Chapters 7 and 8).

normal stress   Force per unit area exerted upon an infinitesimal area in the direction of the normal to that area. In most disciplines, tension across the area is reckoned positive; but in geology, the opposite convention may be used. See also *shear stress*, Ruff (2002), and Figure 1 in Ben-Zion (2003).

nuée ardente   A French term ("glowing cloud") that was first used to describe the deadly 1902 eruption of Montagne Pelée (Island of Martinique) that devastated the port city of St. Pierre (Lacroix, 1904). A nuée ardente is a density current consisting of hot pyroclastic fragments, volcanic gases, and air that flows at high speed from the crater region of a volcano — generally associated with the collapse of an eruption column or unstable lava dome. See *glowing avalanche*, *pyroclastic flow*, and *pyroclastic surge*.

Nyquist frequency   Half of the digital sampling rate. It is the minimum number of counts per second needed to define unambiguously a particular frequency. If the *seismic signal* contains energy in a frequency range above the Nyquist frequency the signal distortions are called *aliasing*.

O

oblique slip   A combination of *strike slip* and *normal slip* or *reverse slip*.

ocean bottom seismometer/hydrophone (OBS/OBH)   A receiver for seismic signals which is located at or near the seabed. An OBH is commonly moored a few meters above the seabed and has a single hydrophone sensor. An OBS commonly rests on the seabed and has in addition to a hydrophone a three-component seismographs, which may be inside the recording package or deployed as a separate package for better coupling. See sub-Chapter 7.5 of Chapter 7 in this Manual, and Minshull (2002).

oceanic spreading ridge   A fracture zone along the ocean bottom that accommodates upwelling of mantle material to the surface, thus creating new crust. A line of ridges, formed as molten rock reaches the ocean bottom and solidifies, topographically marks this fracture. See mid-ocean ridge and sea-floor spreading.

oceanic trench   A narrow and elongated deep depression of the sea-floor associated with a subduction zone. See Uyeda (1978), and Duff (1993).

octave (filtering)   A term coming from music, defining distance between the eighth full tone above (or below) a given reference tone. The *frequency* doubles (or halves) between two tones separated by one octave. S*eismographs* typically record (filter) *ground motion* oscillations within a range of one (narrow-band) to 12 octaves (very broadband).

Okada model   Closed form of analytic solutions for the static displacement field due to shear and tensile faults in a homogeneous half-space. It has become a standard model used for calculating the displacement field for earthquake fault slips and pressure sources beneath volcanoes. See Okada (1985), and Feigl (2002, p. 612-613) with a computer program included on the attached Handbook CD#1, under the directory \37Feigel.

omega-squared model   A widely used earthquake source model associated with the far-field body-waves. It is based on the displacement amplitude spectrum and is characterized by having a flat low-frequency part and a power-law decay (with the power of –2) in the high-frequency part, separated by the corner frequency. The level of the flat low-frequency part is proportional to the seismic moment and the corner frequency is inversely proportional to the linear dimension of the source. See Hanks (1979) and Aki and Richards (2002 and 2009, Chapters 10 and 11) for its observational and physical bases. The observed seismic spectra tend to be lower than predicted by this model at frequencies higher than a limit called *fmax*. A practical procedure for computing the time history of strong ground motion, including the fmax effect, was given by Boore (1983) based on this model. See *Brune model*, *seismic moment*, *corner frequency*, *fmax*, Fig. 1 on p. 1871 in Bormann et al. (2009), and Eq. (6.1) in Ben-Zion (2003).

omega-squared model   A widely used model of earthquake source associated with the far-field body-wave characterized by the displacement amplitude spectrum having the flat low-frequency part and the high-frequency power-law decay (with the power of –2) part separated by the corner frequency. The height of the flat part is proportional to the seismic moment and the corner frequency is inversely proportional to the linear dimension of the source. See Hanks (1979) and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Chapters 10

and 11) for its observational and physical bases. The observed seismic spectra tend to be lower than predicted by this model at frequencies higher than a limit called *fmax*. A practical procedure for computing the time history of strong ground motion, including the fmax effect, was given by Boore (1983) based on this model.

Omori's relation (Omori's law) A relation expressing the temporal decay of the occurrence frequency of aftershocks. Occasionally called "hyperbolic law". The modified Omori relation generalizes it to a power law dependence on time with the power allowed to deviate from –1. See Utsu (2002b), and Eq. (7.4) in Ben-Zion (2003), and the biography of Fusakichi Omori in Howell (2003).

one-dimensional amplification of seismic waves In site effect studies a one-dimensional structure means a structure varying only in the vertical direction. It is also called a horizontally-layered structure. The amplification for incident body waves can be theoretically calculated by considering multiple transmission and reflection at each interface of horizontal layers including the free surface. There is no amplification for surface waves incident on such a structure since it is assumed to be homogeneous in the horizontal directions. See Kawase (2003).

onset (of seismic wave) The first appearance of an seismic wavelet on a record.

ophiolite A suite of mainly ultramafic and mafic rocks formed at mid-ocean spreading centers and along zones of convergence of oceanic crustal plates. On-land exposures of tectonically accreted sections of ophiolite are a primary means of studying the rocks that make up the oceanic crust and uppermost mantle. See Minshull (2002), and Dickinson (2002).

optimal survey design Optimal design of experiment or survey based on the *inverse theory*. See Curtis and Snieder (2002, p. 868-870).

organized noise Seismic noise whose power spectrum is not uniformly distributed, but is concentrated at particular wave numbers and frequencies. See Douglas (2002).

origin time The instant of time when an earthquake begins at the hypocenter. It is usually determined from arrival times of seismic waves by the *Geiger's method*.

orogenesis See *orogeny*.

orogeny The process of crustal uplift, folding, and faulting by which systems of mountains are formed. See Uyeda (2002, p. 62-64).

orthogonal regression See *regression analysis*.

orthorhombic symmetry   Symmetry with respect to three mutually orthogonal planes. There are 9 independent elastic parameters for an orthorhombic material. Olivine crystals are orthorhombic. See Cara (2002).

oscillator   A mass that moves with oscillating motion under the influence of external forces and one or more forces that restore the mass to its stable at-rest position. In *earthquake engineering*, an oscillator is an idealized damped mass-spring system used as a model of the response of a structure to earthquake *ground motion*. A *seismograph* is also an oscillator of this type. See *single-degree-of-freedom* (SDOF) system.

outer rise   Upward flexure of the oceanic plate before subducting beneath the trench.

outer arc ridge   A zone landward from the trace of the subduction thrust fault of elevated sea floor probably related to the compression of the rocks in the *accretionary wedge*. Also referred to as the outer arc high.

oversampling   A sampling technique in which the analog input signal is first sampled at a sampling rate much higher than the final sampling rate and subsequently decimated digitally. See Chapter 6 of this Manual and Scherbaum (2002).

P

P   General symbol for a *P-wave*. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).

Pg, $\overline{P}$ Travel-time curves at short distances (up to a few hundred km) for seismic sources in the Earth's crust usually consist of two intersecting straight lines; one with a velocity of about 6 km/sec at shorter distances and the other with a velocity of about 8 km/sec at greater distances. The former is attributed to direct P waves propagating through the crust and is designated as Pg, which stands for granitic layer. An alternative, older name has been $\overline{P}$, which is no longer standard. For these and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

Pb, P*   Designates P waves critically refracted through an intermediate layer in the Earth's crust with a velocity between ~6.5 and ~7.5 km/sec. The upper boundary of this layer has been called the *Conrad discontinuity*. An alternative, still accepted phase name is P*. For these and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).

P'	Alternative phase name for PKP. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).
pahoehoe	A common type of fluid lava flow produced by Hawaiian eruptions, pahoehoe in solidified form is characterized by a continuous, smooth, billowy or ropy surface. Like *aa*, the term is also of Hawaiian origin; both aa and pahoehoe have become universally accepted to describe lava flows of similar appearance and characteristics in the world over.
paleoearthquake	An ancient, usually prehistoric earthquake.
paleomagnetics	The study of the geomagnetic field existing at the time of formation of a rock, based on the remanent magnetization that was induced in the rock at the time of its formation and is still preserved today. See Uyeda (2002, p. 52-54), and Merrill and McFadden (2002).
paleomagnetic pole	An estimate of the geomagnetic pole of the Earth at a certain time in the past by averaging the paleomagnetic field over a sufficient long period of time, e.g., 10^4 to 10^5 years, from rocks which acquired the paleomagnetic field at that time. See Uyeda (2002), and Merrill *et al.* (1998).
paleomagnetism	All rocks exhibit magnetic properties imparted to them by the Earth's magnetic field at the time they were formed, and preserved to the present time as remanent magnetism. Paleomagnetism is the study of these properties, or the properties themselves. See Merrill and McFadden (2002).
palaeoseismic	Referring to the prehistoric seismic record as inferred from ruptural displacements in young geologic sediments in combination with $_{14}C$ *age* dating.
paleoseismic event	A *paleoearthquake* that caused surface faulting, displacements in young sediments, or other near-surface phenomena such as *liquefaction*. See Grant (2002).
paleoseismology	The study of (usually prehistoric) *paleoearthquakes*, i.e., centuries or millennia after their occurrence. See Grant (2002), and McCalpin and Nelson (1996).
Paleozoic	An era in *geologic time*, from 545 to 245 million years ago.
Pangea	A *supercontinent* (including most of the continental crust of the Earth) that was postulated by Alfred Wegener in 1912 to have existed from about 300 to 200 million years ago. Pangea is believed to have split into two protocontinents – Gondwana on the south and Laurasia on the north, from which the modern continents are.

parabolic approximation An approximation to the wave equation in which the second derivative with respect to the global ray direction is neglected. It can be justified when the wavelength is much smaller than the characteristic length of the *heterogeneity*. The wave equation then becomes parabolic in type. This approximation includes *diffraction* and *forward scattering* but neglects *backscattering*. See Sato et al. (2002).

parameter data A quantitative *attribute* of a seismic *arriva*l, such as *onset* or *arrival time*, *(back)azimuth*, *slowness*, *polarisation, period*, and *amplitude*.

paraxial ray Originally defined for an optical system with a symmetrical axis of rotation. A light ray near this axis and which has only a small inclination to the axis is called a paraxial ray. In seismic ray theory it is defined as a ray generated by perturbing the source position or take-off direction of a central ray. The dynamic ray equation governs the properties of the paraxial ray. See Chapter 9 in Lee et al. (2002).

participation factor A factor that apportions scaled versions of the input to a multi-degree of freedom system to the various modes of the system. The factor is not unique and depends on how the mode shapes are normalized. In one common normalization scheme the participation factors add to unity; in this case the participation factor for a mode is the fraction of excitation that mode receives. See Jennings (2003).

pascal (Pa) The SI derived unit for pressure or stress, named after Blaise Pascal (1623-62) for his pioneering work on hydrostatics. It is defined as a force of one newton per square meter ($N\ m^{-2}$), or ($m^{-1}\ kg\ s^{-2}$). In older seismological literature the unit for pressure and stress is usually expressed in the cgs unit bar, with 1 MPa (i.e., 10^6 Pa) = 10 bar.

passband The portion of the frequency spectrum that a filter passes with less than 3-*decibel attenuation*. See Ballou (1987).

passive margin A continental margin that is not a plate boundary, formed, for example, as seafloor spreading carries the continental block away from the spreading center. If earthquakes occur on such a margin, they are intraplate events (q.v.). See also *active margin*.

passive-source seismology Seismic investigations that utilize data from naturally occurring *seismic events*. See Mooney et al. (2002).

path effect The effect of the propagation path on seismic ground motions. It is implicitly assumed that the *source*, *path* and *site effects* on *ground motions* are separable.

P coda	The portion of P waves after the arrival of the primary waves. They may be due to P-to-S-wave *conversions* at *interfaces* or to multiple *reflections* in layers or to *scattering* by three-dimensional *inhomogeneities*.
peak acceleration	See *peak ground acceleration*.
peak ground acceleration	The maximum *acceleration amplitude* measured (or expected) in a strong-motion *accelerogram* of an earthquake, abbreviated PGA. See Anderson (2002).
pedogenic	Pertaining to processes that add, transfer, transform, or remove *soil*.
Peléan eruption	A type of eruption named after the 1902 eruption of Montagne Pelée, Martinique, is associated with relatively viscous magmas (e.g., andesitic to rhyolitic compositions). The most violent and destructive activity generally occurs early in the eruption and commonly involves *nuées ardentes*, followed by emplacement of *lava domes* and thick *lava flows*.
pendulum	In relation to the design of an *inertial sensor*, a pendulum is either (1) a mass moving strictly in a translational manner (Figure 1, bottom), as in most simple geophones; or (2) a mass attached by a rigid arm to a pivot axis orthogonal to that arm and to the active axis of the sensor, as in many *accelerometers* and broadband velocity sensors (Figure 1, top). A mass moving on a simple cantilever, as in many *MEMS devices*, is equivalent to (2), whereas the restoration of classical pendulums derives solely from the gravitational force, with springs. They provide, either acting alone or in conjunction with gravity, the restoring force in common seismic pendulums. Nearly all pendulums are purposely damped by some means. The intended direction of (infinitesimal) mass motion relative to the instrument frame (thus the ground) is the *active axis* of the pendulum. Most seismic sensors are based on one or the other of these forms of constrained pendulums, although a few are based on magneto-hydrodynamic and other phenomena. In the simple or common pendulum, the mass is below the pivot, and constrained to move in a vertical plane; in the inverted pendulum, the mass is directly over the pivot; and in the horizontal pendulum, the mass is to one side of the pivot, and is constrained to move in a nearly horizontal circle. See Chapter 5 (pp. 10-16 and Fig. 5.4-5.7) in this Manual.
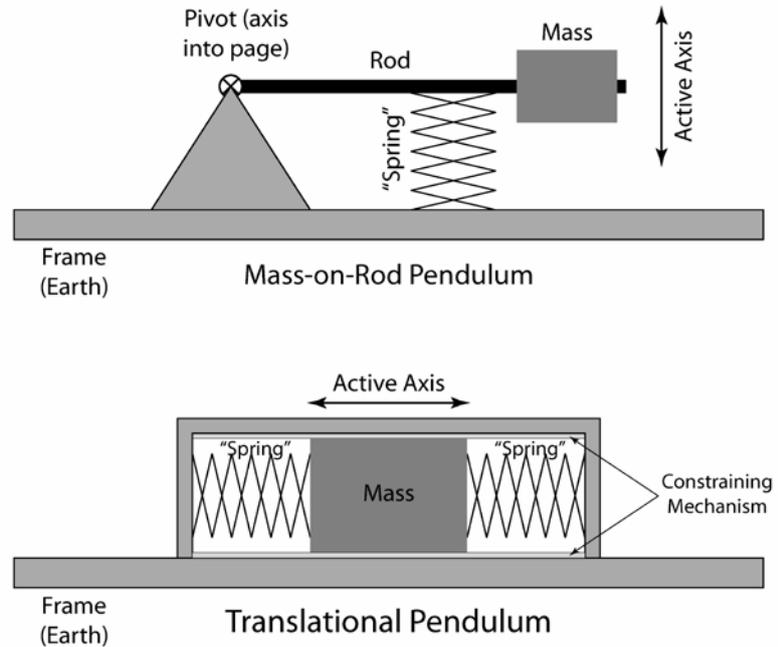
Figure 1. Schematic diagrams of a mass-on-rod pendulum (*top*) and a translational pendulum (*bottom*). The mass-on-rod pendulum moves in a circular arc about its pivot, here pointing into the page, and is parallel to the putative active axis only while at zero deflection. The translational pendulum is constrained by its suspension to move only in the active-axis direction. "Spring" is shorthand for all mechanical and force feedback restoring forces in combination.

pendulum (gravitational) A classic instrument first studied by Galileo and Newton, a structure without springs, in which the line between the rotation axis (in the original, a fixed point) and the center of mass oscillates with dampened simple harmonic motion (in the linear approximation) about the direction of the local gravitational field of the Earth. Its equilibrium orientation is the plumb line. See Fig. 5.5 in Chapter 5 of this Manual.

pendulum (mass-on-rod) A pendulum (Figure 1, top) that rotates about some axis with the mass on the other end of a rigid rod, or with the mass at the end of a stiff cantilever spring (the pendulum of many modern force-balance *accelerometers* and *broadband seismographs*). Because the rod can also rotate away from the normal to the activeaxis, this design may be affected by translational accelerations along the axis of the rod while it is offset, although such offsets are minimized in force-feedback and stiff (e.g., *MEMS*) designs. Mass-on-rod pendulums also are directly affected by *rotational accelerations* about the pivot axis. See also Figs. 5.4 to 5.7 of Chapter 5 in this Manual.

pendulum, translational: A mass-on-spring pendulum (Figure 1, bottom) where the mass moves only along a linear translational path relative to the sensor's case (the mass and multiple constraining cantilever springs of a common geophone or a few *MEMS devices* in

which multiple cantilevers and careful design obviate any effects of rotation). This design has minimum sensitivity to off-axis translational and *rotational accelerations* but is sensitive to *Coriolis forces*.

peridotite Rock comprising the uppermost mantle, it is composed mainly of olivine [$(Mg, Fe)2SiO_4$] and pyroxene [$(Mg, Fe, Ca)SiO_3$]; other minerals, such as garnet, can also be present.

period The length of time required to complete one cycle or a single oscillation of a periodic process. See *natural period* or *natural frequency*.

period (of a signal) Most seismic signals are aperiodic but can be mathematically represented as a superposition of periodic sinusoidal signals. The "period of a seismic signal" usually means the period of the dominant sinusoidal signal.

permeability (hydraulic) Rate of fluid flow through rock per unit pressure gradient. See Johnston and Linde (2002), and Johnston (2002).

permeability (magnetic) A coefficient relating magnetic flux density to magnetic field intensity. See Johnston (2002).

permittivity A constant relating the force between two charges separated by a distance. See Johnston (2002).

perovskite A dense, high-pressure phase of pyroxene [[$(Mg, Fe, Ca)SiO_3$]; it is only stable at high pressures (above ~20 GPa), but is thought to be the predominant mineral of the Earth's mantle. See Jeanloz (2002).

PGA See *peak ground acceleration*.

Phanerozoic An eon in *geologic time*, from 545 million years ago to the present. It is from Greek and means "apparent life".

phase (1) A stage in periodic motion, such as wave motion or the motion of an oscillator, measured with respect to a given initial point and expressed in angular measure. (2) A pulse, *wavelet* or group of seismic *body-* or *surface-wave* energy arriving at a definite time, which passed the Earth on a specific path (see also *phase nomenclature*). (3) Stages in the physical properties of rocks or minerals under differing conditions of pressure, temperature, and water content.

phase names *Seismograms* consists of distinguished *onsets* of different *phases*. During the last 120 years, seismologist deciphered the principle character and the travel paths through the Earth of most of these onsets and developed a nomenclatura to name them. The newest version of these naming rules was accepted by

IASPEI in 2003 during its General Assembly in Sapporo. A detailed description of these rules, many examples of phase names and explaining plots to the different seismic wave paths can be found in IS 2.1 in this Manual or in Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

phase response
The phase of the complex *frequency response*, e.g., of a *seismograph*.

phase velocity
Frequency-dependent **v**elocity of propagation of a specific *phase* position (angle) in a dispersive wave train, such as a surface-wave group. See also *group velocity*.

phreatic
Adjective of Greek origin (from phrear, "well") relating to ground water. Commonly applied to explosive eruptions triggered by interaction of water with magma or solidified but still hot volcanic rock that eject steam and fragments of pre-existing solid rock (lithics), but not magma. "Phreatic" is synonymous with "steam-blast."

phreatomagmatic eruption
Volcanic eruption that results partly from the interaction of external water and magma, resulting in explosive conversion of water to steam and disruption of the erupted lava.

physical master model
A type of master model of earthquakes in which universally applicable laws of physics and chemistry are applied to geologic processes to integrate earth science information regarding earthquakes in a given region. Its construction has been an ultimate goal beyond that of the hazard master model at the Southern California Earthquake Center. See Aki (2002).

piercing line
A term in *paleoseismology* indicating a feature that crosses a fault. The point where a piercing line intersects a fault is called "piercing point". See Grant (2002).

piezomagnetism
Changes in rock magnetism resulting from stress loading. See Johnston (2002).

pillow lava
Type of submarine lava flow resulting from underwater volcanic eruptions, or from the entry of lava erupted on land into the ocean, with formation of bulbous and tubular masses with glassy surfaces upon chilling in water.

pinned connection
A connection that can transmit shear but not moment, like a hinge. Historically, actual pins were used in such connections, particularly in bridges, but in modern construction most such "pinned joints" are welded or bolted joints not designed to transmit significant moments. See Dowrick (1977), and Salmon and Johnson (1996).

PKIKP Symbol for a P wave transmitted through the outer and inner core of the Earth; an alternative phase name for the PKPdf branch. See Chapter 11, Fig. 11.59???, and Fig. 5 of EX 11.3 in this Manual; also Kulhanek (2002, p. 342), and Cara (2002, p. 880-881). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

PKJKP A P wave that travels as a converted shear wave through the solid inner core (known as a J wave). The PKJKP phase, though ardently sought, has yet to be reliably observed. See Song (2002). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

PKPpre PKP phases become first geometric arrivals beyond the core shadow. However, sometimes on short period seismograms at a distance range of about 128 to 145 , clearly visible waves arrive a few to 10 seconds prior to the PKP phases. The addition pre stands for precursory. These precursors are explained by scattering at heterogeneities in the lowermost mantle (D'') or near or at the core-mantle-boundary. See Kulhanek (2002, p. 341-342), and Song (2002). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

PKP triplication This *triplication*, which has three distinct *branches* of a seismic phase at the same distance, is the result of wave propagation through a zone of steep velocity changes with depth within the Earth's *core*. At distances between ~ 145° and 155° all three PKP phases PKPab, PKPbc, and PKPdf can be observed. (see Fig. 2.53??? in Chapter 2 and and Fig. 11.59 ??? in Chapter 11 of this Manual). For these and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

planar frame An assemblage of vertical columns and horizontal beams, with or without inclined braces, where all members lie in a single plane. See Park and Paulay (1975).

plane strain Also called in-plane strain in contrast to anti-plane strain; used to simplify mathematical analysis of elastic problem, in which displacement depends on only two spatial co-ordinates and its direction lies in the plane of those co-ordinates. Dip-slip displacement that does not vary along strike is an example of plane-strain deformation. Another example is a Rayleigh wave from a line source. See *antiplane strain*; also Love (1944).

plane wave A wave for which the constant-phase surfaces are planes perpendicular to the direction of propagation. See *spherical wave*, *inhomogenous plane waves*; also Chapter 9 of this

Manual, Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 119-187), and section 3 of Ben-Zion (2003).

plastic hinge
A term given to a point on a structural element, typically a beam or column, where the element has yielded to the extent that increased curvature occurs without an increase in the resisting moment. See Bolt and Abrahamson (2003).

plastic strain rate
Irreversible strain rate expressed by a tensor. See Teisseyre and Majewski (2002).

plate
Here the same as *tectonic plate*. In tectonics, a plate is an internally rigid segment of the Earth's *lithosphere* which is in motion relative to other plates and to deeper mantle beneath the lithosphere. See *plate motions*, *plate tectonics*, and Uyeda (2002), and Stein and Klosko (2002).

plate boundary (zone)
The zone of diffuse deformation, often marked by a distribution of seismicity, active faulting, and rough topography, within which relative plate motion is accommodated. Plate boundary zones are typically narrow under oceans and broad under continents. See Stein and Klosko (2002).

plate driving force
A forces that drives the motion of Earth's lithospheric plates. Terms such as "ridge push", "slab pull" and "basal shear" have been used to describe them. See Zoback and Zoback (2002).

plate motion
The geonmetrical combination of three fundamental kinds of relative plate motions produces the observed plate patterns on Earth. Pairs of plates in contact at mutual boundaries either move apart (plate divergence), toward one another (plate convergence), or slip sideways past one another along structural ruptures (transform faults). The topology of plate boundaries on a sphere also dictates that three plates locally meet at common junctures (triple junctions), which may involve any of the three kinds of plate boundaries in any combination. The present Earth may be divided into six major and six smaller plates, with various additional "microplates" that jostle between the larger plates along some plate boundaries. See Euler vector. See also Uyeda (2002), and Stein and Klosko (2002), and Dickinson (2002).

plate tectonics
The lithosphere of the Earth is broken into six major, and six smaller plates and various microplates that are in relative motion with respect to each other, over the underlying hotter and more fluid *asthenosphere*. Plate tectonics is the single coherent theory which reconciles *continental drift*, seafloor spreading and deep focus earthquakes and explains (most) of the tectonic phenomena such as folding, faulting, rifting as well as related seismic and volcanic activity as the result of the

interaction between or fragmentation (break-off) of *lithosphere* plates. Thus, plate tectonics provides a modern paradigm for the whole Earth science community. See Uyeda (2002), Stein and Klosko (2002), and Dickinson (2002).See also *plate motion*, *inter-plate* and *intra-plate*.

Pleistocene

An epoch in *geologic time* between about 10,000 and 1,6 million years before present. As a descriptive term applied to rocks or *faults*, it marks the period of rock formation or the time of most recent fault slip, respectively. Faults of Pleistocene age may be considered active though their activity rates are commonly lower than for younger faults.

Plinian eruption

Explosive eruption that generates a high and sustained eruption column, producing fallout of pumice and ash.

plume

See *mantle plume*.

PL waves

A train of long-period (30 to 50 seconds) waves observed in the interval between P waves and S waves for distances less than about 30°. They show normal dispersion (longer periods arriving earlier). They are explained as a leaking mode of the crust-mantle waveguide with P to Rayleigh wave conversion. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 323). For these and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).

Pn

According to the IASPEI standard phase name list Pn is P wave bottoming in the *upper mantle* or an upgoing P wave from a source in the uppermost mantle (see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011). This differs to some extent from earlier related definitions and considerations. Beyond a certain critical distance, usually beyond 100 to 200 km depending on crustal thickness and source depth, the first arrival from seismic sources in the crust corresponds to waves refracted from the top of the mantle. The amplitudes of Pn waves are relatively small, with long-period motion followed by larger and sharper waves of shorter period called Pg, which propagated directly through the crust. Yet, at epicentral distances between some 300 to 600 km the Moho reflected PnPn may be the first strong arrival after Pn with sometimes rather large amplitudes. The Pn wave has long been interpreted as a head (conical) wave along the *interface* between two homogeneous media - namely, crust and mantle. The observed amplitude, however, is usually greater than that predicted for head waves, implying that the velocity change at the crustal base (*Mohorovičić discontinuity*; *Moho*) is not exactly step-like but has a finite gradient at or below the transition zone. The designation Pn is commonly applied to short-period P waves that propagate over considerable distances (even up to 20° in continental platform regions) with horizontal phase velocities in

113

the range of ~7.5-8.5 km/s. This can also not been explained in terms of head wave propagation at the Moho (although the horizontal velocity and travel times would agree with it), because head waves must decay rapidly with distance. More likely is an explanation in terms of *guided waves*, within a high-Q layer several tens of kilometers in thickness at the top of the mantle. See *Sn*; also record examples in Chapter 2 (Figs. 2.18 and 2.40??), Chapter 11 (Figs. 11.41, 11.44. 11.46)??? and DS 11.1 of this Manual, Kulhanek (2002, p. 335-338), and Mooney et al. (2002). For these and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

point process
A series of events distributed according to a probabilistic rule. See Utsu (2002b).

point rotation
Rotational motions nominally of an infinitesimal point, generally measured by a dedicated *rotational sensor* either deployed on a small rigid pad or attached to some point in a structure.

point seismic array
Co-located, inertial three-component *seismograph*, *rotational sensor*, and/or *strain meter* that can be used to perform seismic wave *gradiometry*. Although wave measurements are taken at a single observation point on the Earth, wave gradiometry produces estimates of wave parameters, such as horizontal slowness and azimuth, similar to large-aperture *arrays* of seismographs constructed for *beamforming* or *frequency-wavenumber analysis*.

point string deformation:
The point deformation with the simultaneous extension and contraction perpendicular to each other and of the equal values.

Poisson distribution
A probability distribution that characterizes discrete events occurring independently of one another in time. See Vere-Jones and Ogata (2003).

.

Poisson process
A point process in which events are statistical independently and uniformly distributed with respect to the independent variable, e.g., time. See Utsu (2002b).

Poisson's ratio
An elastic body like a metal bar under uniaxial tension shows elongation along the tension axis and shrinkage in the transverse direction. The absolute ratio of the transverse strain to the longitudinal strain is called Poisson's ratio. Poisson's ratios for rocks are typically around 0.25. See Fig. 2.2 in Chapter 2 of this Manual as well as Christensen and Stanley (2003), Eq. (1.6) in Ben-Zion (2003), and the biography of Simeon Denis Poisson in Howell (2003).

polarity   In *seismology* the direction of *first motion* on a vertical component *seismogram*. either up (compression) or down (dilatation or relaxation).

polarity reversal   In seismology, the occurrence of waveforms that are mirror images of their own, e.g., the waveforms of *depth phases* with respect to their primary P or S waves.

polarization   Direction of particle motion relative to the direction of wave propagation. It differs for different types of seismic waves such as P, S and *surface waves* and may be ± linear or elliptical, prograde or retrograde. It is also influenced by heterogeneities and *anisotropy* of the medium in which the seismic waves propagate and depends on their *frequencys* or *wavelengths*, respectively. The polarization of *ground motion* may be reconstructed by analyzing three-component seismic recordings. See *Christoffel matrix*, *shear wave splitting*, *seismic anisotropy* and *earthquake focal mechanism*.

polarization anisotropy A term used (in contrast to *azimuthal anisotropy*) to refer to an *anisotropic medium* in which the seismic-wave properties depend apparently on the polarization of the waves, and not on the azimuth of their propagation direction. SH/SV velocity differences and Love-Rayleigh wave discrepancies are often referred to as "polarization anisotropy" while azimuthal velocity variations would be due to "azimuthal anisotropy".. See Cara (2002).

polar tensor (vector or scalar)   An object which does not depend on the orientation of a co-ordinate system. Examples of polar objects: *stress tensor*, force, translational velocity, and mass. Polar objects cannot be equal to axial objects, and are often related to the translational motions.

polar wandering   The movement of geographic or *paleomagnetic poles* over *geologic time*. See Uyeda (2002), Uyeda (1978), and Duff (1993).

poloidal   See *spheroidal*.

polygenetic volcano   A long-lived volcano that has erupted repeatedly throughout its lifetime, often in an episodic manner.

pore-fluid factor   The ratio of fluid pressure to overburden pressure ($\lambda_v = P_f/\sigma_v$) employed as a measure of the degree of overpressuring. For typical rock densities, $\lambda_v \sim 0.4$ and $\lambda_v = 1.0$ denote hydrostatic and lithostatic fluid-pressure conditions, respectively. See Sibson (2002).

pore pressure   In soil mechanics, the pressure within the fluid that fills voids between soil particles. In rock mechanics, the pressure due to

115

liquids in formations that offsets the strengthening effect of normal stresses acting on a fault. At a given depth, the ambient pore pressure is often observed to be nearly equivalent to that of a column of water extending upward to the ground surface, a pore pressure regime termed the hydrostatic. See Johnston and Linde (2002), McGarr et al. (2002), and Youd (2003).

porosity   The volume of voids per unit volume of a porous material usually expressed as a percentage.

poststack seismic data   A term in *reflection seismology*; seismic data set reduced by the stacking process such that each surface location is represented by a single stacked seismic trace. See *prestack seismic data*.

potency   See *seismic potency*.

power   In general terms the source of physical or mechanicla force or energy; in mathematics the product of the multiplication of a quantity by itself (e.g., 4 is the second power of 2, i.e. 2^2); in a more general sense the exponent to the base, which may also be a non-integer, and negative number).

power law   The mathematical relationship between two quantities X and Y, if $Y = X^n$ with a power (exponent) $n \neq 1$. E.g., when the frequency of occurrence of earthquakes varies as a power of earthquake size then the frequency is said to follow a power law. Many physical, biological, geological, man-made and other phenomena follow a power law.

power spectral density   The power spectral density of a stationary time series is defined as the *Fourier transform* of its *auto-correlation function*. The power spectral density integrated over the whole frequency range is equal to the mean square of the time series. Hence the name "spectral density". There is a factor of 2 difference depending on whether the frequency range is taken from 0 to ∞ or $-\infty$ to $+\infty$. See Chapter 4 in this Manual and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 610-611).

PP, PPP, PS, PPS etc.   Single, respectively double reflection (or conversion to S) at the free surface of a P wave leaving a source downward. See also *PzP*. For these and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

precision   The closeness with which separate observations (or parameter values calculated from observed data on the basis of a model) agree with each other. According to Bevington and Robinson (2003) a measure of how carefully a result is determined without reference to any "true" value (in contrast to *accuracy*).

precursor time	The time span between the onset of an anomalous phenomenon and the occurrence of the main shock.
pre-event memory	In a triggered recording system of a digital seismograph, it refers to a signal buffering memory in the data logger from which the ground motion can be retrieved for a time segment prior to the time the instrument was triggered.
preliminary tremors	In early seismological studies, the term was used for the small motions at the start of an earthquake record. For local earthquakes, this corresponds to the waves arriving between the (in modern terms) first P and main S arrival. Omori found that its duration is proportional to the epicentral distance with the coefficient of about 8 km/sec. See Chapter 1 in this Maqnual, and the biography of Fusakichi Omori in in Howell (2003).
pressure	If a material element has zero "shear stress", then the principal stresses all share the same value; this value is the negative pressure. Any rotation of the coordinate system produces the same value for the normal stresses, hence a stress state with zero shear stress is isotropic and the stress tensor can be written as the product of the scalar quantity "pressure" and the identity matrix. Even if shear stresses are present, the isotropic component of the stress state can be extracted from the general stress tensor. The pressure is simply the average value of the three normal stresses regardless of the coordinate system orientation. See Ruff (2002).
pressure solution	Water-assisted ductile deformation mechanism whereby minerals are sequentially dissolved from highly stressed regions, transported through fluid by diffusion or advection, and precipitated in low stress regions. See Lockner and Beeler (2002).
prestack seismic data	A term in *reflection seismology* referring to the entire seismic data set before reduction by the stacking process. See *poststack seismic data.*
primary seismic station	Seismic station or array of the International Monitoring System (IMS) that is part of the detection network to monitor the Comprehensive Test-Ban Treaty (CTBT). See Chapter 17 of this Manual.
principal axes	In general, the principal axes are the eigenvectors of a symmetric tensor, i.e., the three orthogonal axes at which the rotated tensor has only diagonal elements. They can, for example, characterize the orientation of the *stress* and the *strain* at a point, and need not be tied to the geographic coordinate system. For example, in the case of the seismic moment tensor corresponding to a double couple source, the principal axes are called the compression axis, tension axis and null axis. With

117

respect to seismic signals, as proposed by Penzien and Watabe (1975), the principal axes are a system of Cartesian coordinates on the ground surface for which three seismic signals, viewed as stochastic processes along respective axes $u_x(t)$, $u_y(t)$, and $u_z(t)$, are least correlated. The system of principal axes is expected to be situated in such a way that one of the three axes is perpendicular to ground surface and one is directed toward the *epicenter* (Fig.1, Zembaty, 2009a).

principal displacement zone (PDZ) The zone of concentrated slip (sometimes referred to as the fault core) accommodating most of the displacement within the more distributed deformation (damage zone) defining a major fault zone. See Sibson (2002).

principal part (of seismogram) In early seismological studies, the term used for the largest motions seen on the seismogram from an earthquake. See Agnew (2002).

principal plane (of shear fracture) The most favorably oriented plane for shear fracture. Given planes of equal shear strength and of all possible orientations, the principal plane is that which minimizes the work done in shear. The orientation is given by tan $2\beta=1/\mu_*$, where β is the angle between the greatest principal stress and the normal to the plane of interest, and μ_* is the coefficient of friction for a fault or the coefficient of internal friction for an intact rock. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 508).

principal stresses The three normal stresses in the particular coordinate frame (principal axes) oriented so that the stress tensor reduces to diagonal form (i.e., no shear stresses). See Ruff (2002), Harris (2003), and Figure 1 in Ben-Zion (2003). See also *normal stress*, *shear stress*, and *principal axes*.

principle of material objectivity Also termed material frame indifference, because the constitutive laws governing the internal interactions between the parts of a physical system should not depend upon the external frame of reference used to describe them. For continuous media, this implies that *stress* and *couple-stress tensors* have to rotate together with the material when subjected to a rigid motion and not depend upon its translational part.

prior information The information one may have on the parameters characterizing a system, prior to any actual measurement. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002).

.

probabilistic earthquake scenario A representation, in terms of useful descriptive parameters, of earthquake effects with a specified probability of exceedance during a prescribed period in an area. See Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

probabilistic seismic hazard analysis (PSHA)   Available information on earthquake sources in a given region is combined with theoretical and empirical relations among earthquake magnitude, distance from the source and local site conditions to evaluate the exceedance probability of a certain ground motion parameter, such as the peak acceleration, at a given site during a prescribed period. See Aki (2002), and Somerville and Moriwaki (2003).

probability density   A function of a continuous statistical variable whose integral over a given interval gives the probability that the variable will fall within that interval. See Vere-Jones and Ogata (2003).

.

probability of exceedance   The probability that, in a given area or site, an earthquake ground motion will be greater than a given value during some time period. See Giardini et al. (2003).

.

probable maximum loss (PML)   A probable upper limit of the losses that are expected to occur as a result of a damaging earthquake, normally defined as the largest monetary loss associated with one or more earthquakes proposed to occur on specific faults or within specific source zones.

prograde branch   See *branch (of travel-time curve).*

Proterozoic   An eon in geologic time, from 2.5 billion to 545 million years ago. It is from Greek and means "first life". See geologic time.

PSD   See *power spectral density*.

pseudotachylyte   A black aphanitic fault-rock retaining evidence of a melt origin (relic glass, devitrification or quench textures) attributed to heat generated by localized *seismic slip*. Also developed in association with impact structures or at the base of some landslides. See Sibson (2002).

pseudo vector   A quantity that behaves as a vector as long as the handedness of the coordinate system (i.e., it is right- or left-handed) remains unchanged. Changing the handedness changes the direction of the quantity. For this reason, vectors cannot be equated to pseudo vectors (see, e.g., Pujol , 2009) An example of a pseudo-vector is the vector product of two vectors. Pseudo vectors are also known as axial vectors. See a*xial tensor, vector or scalar.*

PSHA   See *probabilistic seismic hazard analysis*.

pull-apart basin   A topographic depression produced by extensional bends or stepovers along a strike-slip fault.

pumice   Low-density fragments of silicate glass (generally of dacitic to rhyolitic composition) containing few crystals but a large

fraction of gas bubbles (voids) due to exsolution of gas from magma during eruption. See *scoria*.

push over analysis

An analysis used to estimate the capacity of a structure to resist collapse from strong ground motion. Typically used in earthquake resistant design studies, the analysis employs a selected force profile that is increased in intensity until the analysis indicates a structural element will fail or yield. That member is replaced by its yielding resistance, or removed if failed, and the force profile increased until another member yields or fails. The process is repeated until the overall structure has a constant or declining resistance under increased load. The deflection profile at this final stage approximates the structure's ultimate, non-linear, earthquake resistance. See Bolt and Abrahamson (2003).

p value

The exponent of the time factor in the modified Omori relation showing the rate of decay of *aftershock* occurrence. A higher p value indicates more rapid decay. Estimated p values for most aftershock sequences fall between 0.9 and 1.5. In the original Omori relation, the p value is fixed as 1. See Utsu (2002b).

P wave

A symbol for a seismic body wave that involves particle motion (alternating compression and dilatation) in the direction of propagation. P waves travel faster than *S waves* and, therefore, arrive earlier in the record of a seismic event (P stands for "unda prima" = primary wave). The particle displacement associated with P waves (for a classical linear elastic continuum in an isotropic *far field*) is parallel to the direction of wave propagation. For this reason, P waves are sometimes called longitudinal waves. See Chapter 2 in this Manual and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 122). In isotropic media, the *curl* of the P-wave field (i.e., rotational motion) is zero. However, this is not so in general, for instance, for anisotropic or *Cosserat continua*. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

pyroclast

A general term of any fragment of lava ejected during an explosive volcanic eruption; by definition, pyroclastic deposits are composed of pyroclasts.

pyroclastic

Adjective of Greek derivation (from pyro, "fire"; klastos, "broken") relating to fragmental materials formed by the shredding of molten or semi-molten lava and (or) the shattering of pre-existing solid rock (volcanic and other) during explosive eruptions, and to the volcanic deposits they form.

pyroclastic flows

Ground-hugging mixtures of hot, generally dry, pyroclastic debris and volcanic gases that sweep along the ground surface at extremely high velocities (< 250 km/h). A continuum exists

between pyroclastic flow and *pyroclastic surge*, depending on the ratio of solid materials to gases. Because of its relatively high aggregate density, the movement of pyroclastic flows tends to be more controlled by topography, mostly restricted to valley floors.

pyroclastic surges   Though part of a continuum with *pyroclastic flows*, pyroclastic surges have relatively lower ratios of solid materials to gases (lower aggregate density). In contrast to pyroclastic flows, the less dense, more mobile surges are less controlled by topography and can affect areas high on valley walls and even overtop ridges to enter adjacent valleys.

PzP   This wave is like the surface reflection PP, except that the reflection occurs at an interface at depth z (expressed in kilometers, e.g., P600P) instead of at the surface. Similarly, for conversions from P to S on writes PzS (or vice versa). The new IASPEI phase name standards additionally differentiate with a + or – sign, whether this reflection/conversion occurred on the outer (upper) side (+) or on the inner (lower) side (-) of a discontinuity; e.g., P660-P is a P reflection from below the 600 km discontinuity, which means this phase is a precursory to PP For these and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

Q

Q factor   So-called quality factor, which is a measure of the dissipative characteristics of a system or a material, proportional to the inverse of the fractional loss of energy per cycle of oscillation. See also *Q inverse* and Eq. (3.9) in Ben-Zion (2003).

Q inverse (Q^{-1})   The reciprocal of the Q value is the fractional loss (*attenuation*) of wave energy per cycle divided by 2π. It is called spatial Q^{-1} if measured from the amplitude attenuation with distance and temporal Q^{-1} *attenuation* if measured from that with time. They can be different for dispersive waves. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 5.7, p. 162-163).

quasi-isotropic ray theory   Quasi-isotropic ray theory describes rays in weakly anisotropic media and includes the coupling between quasi-shear rays. The quasi-isotropic ray ansatz depends on the signal period and the anisotropic part of the model parameters. See Chapman (2002).

quasi-plastic (QP) regime   That portion of the crust or lithosphere where fault motion is governed by localized ductile shearing in which temperature-sensitive crystal plastic and/or diffusional flow mechanisms dominate. See Sibson (2002).

Quaternary   A period in geologic time, from 1.6 million years ago to the present.

quiescence   a significant decrease in the rate of background *seismicity* from the long-time average rate.

R

radar   An acronym for **RA**dio **D**etection **A**nd **R**anging. Synthetic aperture radar (*SAR*) *interferometry* is increasingly used by seismologists for analyzing the real surface *deformation* due to strong *earthquakes* and for deriving therefrom information about the rupture mechanism. See *satellite interferometry* and Feigl (2002).

radial anisotropy   A term sometimes used to denote hexagonal symmetry with a vertical symmetry axis. Traditionally called *transverse isotropy*. See Cara (2002).

radiation damping   The dissipation of energy through the transmission of vibratory energy that is not reflected or confined. Radiation damping occurs, for example, in the idealized problem of a vibrating structure imbedded in a linear, elastic half space, even when the material of the *half space* is not dissipative. See Jennings (2003).

radiation efficiency   A term introduced by Husseini (1977), which corresponds to the ratio between radiated seismic energy and the potential energy available for strain release. In contrast to *seismic efficiency*, the radiation efficiency accounts only for strain energy loss due to fracturing but not due to the additional conversion into frictional heat and sound energy. Therefore, values of radiation efficiency are significantly larger than those of *seismic efficiency*. Whereas the former ranges for most earthquakes between 0.25 and 1 (although they may drop even below 0.1 for very slow rupturing *tsunami earthquakes*) the seismic efficiency is estimated to be only a few percent. See Kanamori and Brodsky (2002), Bormann and Di Giacomo (2010) and *seismic efficiency*.

radiation pattern   Dependence of the amplitudes of seismic P and S waves on the direction and *take-off angle* under which their *seismic rays* have left the *seismic source*. It is controlled by the type of *source mechanism*, e.g., the orientation of the *earthquake fault plane* and *slip direction* in space. See *earthquake focal mechanism*, Chapter 3 and Ex 3.2 in this Manual, and Eq. (3.7b) in Ben-Zion (2003).

radiative transfer theory   A phenomenological theory that describes a multiple *scattering* process based on causality, *geometrical spreading*, and the

energy conservation law, which neglects the interference between wave packets. It is often applied to model the propagation of high-frequency seismic-wave energy in heterogeneous Earth media. See Sato et al. (2002), and Sato and Fehler (1988, p. 173).

radiocarbon dating
Geochronology using radioactive ^{14}C *age dating*. See Grant (2002).

radiogenic heat production
The rate of heat generated in a unit volume of rock by spontaneous radioactive decay of natural unstable isotopes in the rock. The primary heat producing isotopes in the Earth are ^{232}Th, ^{238}U, ^{40}K, and ^{235}U. See Morgan (2002).

radiometric
Pertaining to the measurement of geologic time by the analysis of certain radioisotopes in rocks and their known rates of decay (see $_{14}C$ *age date*).

random medium
A mathematical model for a medium whose spatial variation in parameters is described by random functions. Their autocorrelation functions or power spectral density functions give their statistical properties. See Sato et al. (2002).

random vibration theory (RVT)
A theory of the response of systems to probabilistic defined inputs. In *seismology*, a convenient way of estimating time domain properties, such as peak amplitudes and frequency, from the *Fourier spectrum* of ground motion and an estimate of the duration of the motion. For applications, see the review by Boore (2003).

random walk
The typical path followed by a molecule in *Brownian motion*. By extension, the path followed in a parameter space when using a *Monte Carlo method*. See the biography of Robert Brown in Howell (2003), Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002), and Tarantola (2005).

range
In satellite geodesy; distance along the line of sight between the satellite and the ground. See Feigl (2002).

rate and state dependent friction
A class of constitutive relationships that describe sliding friction over a wide range of conditions and time scales, developed by Ruina (1983) and Rice and Ruina (1983) as a generalization of equations of Dieterich (1978, 1979). These relations consist of a base frictional resistance and depend on the sliding speed (rate) and contacts (state) on the *fault plane*. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 521), Harris (2003), and Eqs. (5.4a)-(5.4f) and Figure 12 in Ben-Zion (2003).

rate strengthening
A term used to describe a positive dependence of fault shear strength on sliding velocity; always produces *aseismic* fault slip. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 521).

rate weakening   A term used to describe a negative dependence of *shear strength* on sliding velocity; can lead to frictional instability (seismic slip) under some circumstances. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 521), and material below Eq. (5.4f) in Ben-Zion (2003).

ray   A trajectory along which the constituent components of a wave, e.g., phase and energy, propagates. See Chapman (2002), and Bleistein (2002).

ray expansion   The complete seismic response can be expanded into a summation of terms associated with rays. Normally the response can be approximated by a limited number of rays in the time window and amplitude range of interest. See Chapman (2002).

ray Green's function   The approximate *Green's function* obtained using asymptotic *ray theory*. See Chapman (2002), and the biography of George Green in Howell (2003).

Rayleigh damping   A form of damping used in the matrix analysis of structures in which the damping matrix is a constant times the mass matrix plus another constant times the stiffness matrix. Rayleigh damping produces viscous damping factors in the modes that are dependent on the natural frequencies of the modes. The constants are chosen to produce desired damping factors over the important modes of response. See Jennings (2003), and the biography of Lord Rayleigh in Howell (2003).

Rayleigh wave   Coupled P and SV waves trapped near the surface of the Earth and propagating along it. Their existence was first predicted by Rayleigh (1887) for a homogeneous half-space, for which the velocity of propagation is 0.88 to 0.95 times the shear velocity, depending on the *Poisson's ratio*, and their particle motion is retrograde elliptic near the surface. They can exist, in general, in a vertically heterogeneous media bounded by a free surface. See Udias (2002, p. 87-88), Kulhanek (2002, p. 334-335), Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 155-157), and the biography of Lord Rayleigh (1842-1919) in Howell (2003).

ray parameter p   See *wave-number vector k*.

ray theory   Theoretical approach, which treats wave propagation like particles moving along *seismic* rays. It is a valid approximation when the medium properties such as wave velocity, density and attenuation vary smoothly within a wave length (high-frequency approximation). See Chapman (2002) and Červený (2001).

ray-tracing method	Computational method of calculating ground-shaking estimates that assumes that the *ground motion* is composed of multiple arrivals of *seismic rays* and related energy bundles (Gauss beams) that leave the source and are reflected or refracted at velocity boundaries according to *Snell's Law*. The amplitudes of reflected and refracted waves at each boundary are recalculated according to the *energy conservation law*.
receding branch	See *branch (of travel-time curve)*.
receiver function method	See *receiver functions* and *H/V spectral ratio*.
receiver functions	Seismic wave field caused by scattered teleseismic P or S phases beneath a station (P-to-S or S-to-P converted waves and their multiples at crustal or upper mantle discontinuities). Since the scattered waves are very small, many traces must be summed before inversion into a velocity-depth model. Before summation, *source equalization* is usually applied by spectral division of radial and vertical components. See also *H/V spectral ratio*.
record section	A display of seismograms recorded from a source (e.g., an earthquake or an explosion) according to their distance from that source in a time-distance graph.
rectangular fault	Fault plane geometry with a rectangular shape. The long and short side is, respectively, called fault length and fault width. The *rupture front* is a line segment parallel to the width. It starts at a point on the fault and propagate along the fault length. See IS 3.1 in this Manual and *Haskell model*.
recurrence interval	The average time interval between consecutive events which occur repeatedly; also termed average return period. See Grant (2002).
recursive technique	A computational technique based on a formula which relates certain coefficients, say for a filter, at the nth step with those at the (n-1)th step. Desired coefficients are obtained at the nth step by an iterative use of the formula starting with the initial values at the 0th step. See Sipkin (2002).
reduced travel time (T_r)	The observed travel-time T minus the distance from a source X divided by a suitable *reduction velocity* (V_r).
reduction velocity (V_r)	A suitable reduction velocity mostly used for controlled-source P wave crustal studies is 6 km/sec, for upper-mantle studies 8 km/sec, for S wave studies the reduction velocity is usually that for P wave studies divided by $\sqrt{3}$.

reflection
The energy or wave from a *seismic source* that has been returned (reflected) from an interface between materials of different elastic properties within the Earth.

reflection angle
The angle between a seismic ray, leaving an interface on the same side as reaching it, and the vertical (normal) to this discontinuity. See also *incidence angle* and *refraction angle.*

reflection coefficient
The amplitude ratio of the reflected wave relative to the incident wave at an interface. In seismology, the coefficients are found by imposing boundary conditions that the seismic displacement and the traction acting on the discontinuity surface are continuous across the surface. These conditions physically mean a welded contact and absence of extra-seismic sources at the discontinuity. Coefficients have been defined for different normalizations and signs of the component waves, e.g. energy or displacement (Knott 1899; Zoeppritz, 1919). See *transmission coefficient*, Chapman (2002, p.110-112) and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 128-149).

reflection seismology
The study of the Earth's structure by the use of seismic waves originating from a near-surface source and reflected back to the surface from sub-surface discontinuities.

reflector
An interface between materials of different elastic properties that reflects seismic waves.

refraction
(1) The deflection, or bending, of the ray path of a seismic wave caused by its passage from one material to another having different elastic properties. (2) Bending of a tsunami wave front owing to variations in the water depth along a coastline.

refraction angle
The angle between a seismic ray, leaving an interface after passing it, and the vertical (normal) to this discontinuity. See also *incidence angle* and *reflection angle.*

refraction diagram (tsunami)
A chart indicating wavefronts of a tsunami from the source. It is used to predict tsunami travel times from a given source area. See Satake (2002).

refraction seismology
The study of the Earth's structure by the use of seismic waves from a near-surface source refracted back to the surface after propagation along deep interfaces.

regional strain
A description of the overall deformation of a region. See Jackson (2002).

regional waves
Seismic waves which propagate laterally in the crust and uppermost mantle. Examples are Pg, Pn, Sn, Lg, and Rg. These waves are distinguished from teleseismic waves which propagate in the deeper interior of the Earth. Regional waves

typically propagate over epicentral distances up to 1500 km (somewhat further, for *Lg*), and their travel speed can be very different for different regions. For example, Pn wave, which travels along the top of mantle, can arrive 8 seconds earlier in some regions and 5 seconds later in other regions as compared to the global average arrival time for the same distance. See Richards (2002).

regression analysis

A statistical technique applied to data to determine, for predictive purposes, the degree of correlation of a dependent variable with one or more independent variables, in other words, to see if there is a strong or weak cause-and-effect relationship between two or more parameters. More specifically, standard regression analysis considers one of the two compared variables as independent (given and error free) and the other one as dependent and error afflicted, in contrast to correlation analysis which considers both variables as being in error. In this sense, the so-called *orthogonal regression*, preferable for deriving regression relationships between different types of magnitude data, is a correlation analysis between magnitude data with comparably large initial errors. See Bormann et al. (2007, 2009) and Castellaro and Bormann (2007).

relative bandwidth

The relative bandwidth (RBW) can be expressed by a number or in terms of octaves or decades. Increasing the frequency of a signal by one octave means doubling its frequency, and by one decade multiplying it by ten. Accordingly, a band-passed signal (or filter) with n octaves or m decades has a ratio between the upper and lower corner frequencies $f_u/f_l = 2^n = 10^m$ and a geometric *center frequency* $f_o = (f_u \times f_l)^{1/2} = f_l \times 2^{n/2} = f_l \times 10^{m/2}$. From this follows for the *relative bandwidth*
$RBW = (f_u - f_l)/f_o = (2^n - 1)/2^{n/2} = (10^m - 1)/10^{m/2}$. Note that signal and noise amplitudes can be made commensurate only when plotting them in a constant RBW over the whole considered frequency range. (see Chapter 4 of this Manual).

relaxation theory

A concept in which radiated seismic energy is released from stored strain energy during the slip along a fault until the adjacent fault blocks reach a new state of equilibrium.

renewal process

A point process in which the statistical distribution of the intervals between consecutive events are statistically independent and stationary. See Utsu (2002b).

residual

The difference between measured and predicted values of some quantity.

residual strength

Shear resistance within cohesive soils at very large shear deformations or within contractive granular soils in the liquefied state. See Youd (2003).

resonance	Strong increase in the amplitude of vibration in an elastic body or system when the frequency of the shaking force is close to one or more times of the natural frequencies of a shaking body.
response	The motion in a system resulting from shaking under specified conditions.
response-spectral ordinate	A term in *engineering seismology*, indicating the amplitude of a *response spectrum* at a specified value of undamped *natural period* or frequency . See Campbell (2003).
response spectrum	A curve showing the computed maximum response of a set of simple single-degree-of-freedom harmonic oscillators with chosen levels of viscous damping and different natural frequencies to a particular record of ground acceleration. Response spectra, commonly plotted on tripartite logarithmic graph paper, show the oscillator's maximum acceleration, velocity, and displacement as a function of oscillator frequency for various levels of oscillator's damping. A computational approximation to the response spectrum is referred to as the pseudo-relative velocity response spectrum (PSRV). These curves are used by engineers to estimate the maximum response of simple structures to complex *ground motion*s. See Anderson (2003).
retrograde branch	See *branch (of travel-time curve).*
return period	The average time between exceedance of a specified level of ground motion at a specific location; it is equal to the inverse of the annual probability of exceedance. See also *recurrence interval*.
reverse fault	A fault that involves lateral shortening, where one block (the *hanging wall*) moves over another (the *footwall*) up the dip of the fault, i.e., the movement of the hanging wall is upward relative to the footwall. The maximum *compressive stress* is horizontal, and the least compressive stress is vertical. Reverse faults that dip less than about 30 degrees are often called "*thrust fault*". See also *normal fault,* and Jackson (2002).
reverse movement	See *fault movement*.
Rg	Originally a symbol for the fundamental-mode Rayleigh waves observed for continental paths in the period range 8 to 12 seconds (Ewing *et al.*, 1957). Now applied to dispersed wave trains propagating in the Earth's crust with periods between about 0.1 and 4 second (e.g., Fig. 2.16 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual and Figure 4 in Kulhanek, 2002, p. 337). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

rheological properties The properties of rocks that describe their ability to deform and flow as a function of temperature, pressure, and chemical conditions.

Richter magnitude (of an earthquake) The magnitude value of an earthquake based on Richter´s *local magnitude (ML) scale* (Richter, 1935). In popular use, the term is often mistaken for any magnitude. See *magnitude*.

Richter scale Also called Richter magnitude scale, or local magnitude (M_L), introduced by Richter (1935). See *magnitude*.

rift (rift valley) An extended feature marked by a fault-caused trough that is created in a zone of divergent crustal deformation. Examples are the East African Rift Valley and the rift that often exists along the crest of a mid-ocean ridge.

rift zone An elongate system of structural weakness — defined by eruptive fissures, craters, volcanic vents, and geologic faults — that has undergone extension (ground has spread apart) by movement, storage, and rise of magma.

right-lateral fault A strike-slip fault across which a viewer would see the block on the other side moves to the right. See *left-lateral fault*.

rigidity Also termed *shear modulus*, is a measure of the resistance of the material to pure shearing, i.e., to changing the shape but not the volume of the material. See section 2.2 and Fig. 2.2 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual.

Ring of Fire Another popular name for the *Circum-Pacific* belt whereabout 90% of the world's earthquakes occur. The next most seismic region (5-6 %) is the *Alpide belt*.

ring laser An instrument that detects the Sagnac beat frequency of two counter-propagating light beams (see *Sagnac effects*). This beat frequency is directly proportional to the *rotation rate* around the surface normal to the ring laser system.

ripple-firing, delay-firing, millisecond delay initiation These are all terms used to characterize quarry or mine-blasting activity, in which a particular shot is carried out as a series of separate charges, fired in a sequence instead of all together. Ripple-firing is the term commonly used, but experts usually refer to delay-firing and in some cases to millisecond delay initiation (where a specifically timed pattern of charges is executed that may entail delays that are designed for a particular blasting objective, such as fragmenting rock to a pre-determined size and moving the fragments a pre-specified distance). See Richards (2002).

rise-time
In earthquake source studies, it refers to the time required for the completion of slip at a point on the fault plane. In the *Haskell model*, it is the parameter of the ramp-function used for describing the slip time history. See See Richards (2002).

rise-time
In earthquake source studies, it refers to the time required for the completion of slip at a point on the fault plane. In the *Haskell model*, it is the parameter of ramp-function used for describing the slip time history. See Haskell model, and Eqs. (3.5b) and (3.8) in Ben-Zion (2003).

rocking
Rotation about horizontal axis or, as often used by engineers, of a whole structure about a horizontal axis. The term "rocking" should be used only with full, graphically supported definitions inclusive of frequency band, according to Evans *et al.* (2009a).

root mean square
Square root of the mean value of a set of squared values.

root n improvement
More precisely, "square root of n" improvement in *signal-to-noise ratio*, as expected from *delay-and-sum processing* of n independent recordings with noise that has uniform power. See Chapter 9 in this Manual and Douglas (2002).

rotation(s)
See *displacement (rotational)* and *rotation vector*.

rotation angles (rotational motions) The *rotational displacements* indicated θ_X, θ_Y, and θ_Z in Figure 1 of Evans et al. (2010). Terms like "*X*-rotation" may be used as shorthand though "rotation angle θ_X" is more formal. Authors are cautioned that the term "rotational displacement" has other meanings and should be defined (e.g., P. Spudich, written comm., 2008; B. R. Julian, oral comm., 2008). Rotation angles are generally given in units of radians. For example, "θ_X" is the right-handed rotation angle about the *X* axis. The *SI* abbreviation for "radians" is "rad," and for "seconds" it is "s" (not "sec"); thus, units in the style "mrad/s" are preferred to "milli-radians/sec". In continuum mechanics, rotation angle and axis of rotation define the *rotation tensor*.

rotation, average (volume or area) Rotation of an extended region or some extended portion of a structure, often inferred from measured translational motions at the periphery.

rotation, block
See *block rotation*.

rotation, point
See *point rotation*.

rotation rate
In the linear approximation, the first time derivative of *rotational displacement*. "Angular velocity" and *rotational velocity* are acceptable synonyms for "*rotation rate*". In the nonlinear theory, it is defined via the *rotation tensor*.

rotation tensor	A mathematical object that may refer to many kinds of "physical" rotations, in particular to the rotational part in the polar decomposition of the gradient of the radius vector in the classical continuum, to the (independent) rotation of a point body in the *Cosserat continuum*, or to any other rotation, for instance, to the rotation of a rigid body, of a co-ordinate system etc. In the following discussion, it is an orthogonal tensor characterizing rotation of vectors and rigid bodies. If **d** is a vector subjected to rotation, the rotated vector equals **d' = P d,** where **P** is the rotation tensor, det **P** = 1. Each rotation tensor may be represented via the *rotation angle* and axis of rotation (theorem by Leonhard Euler): **P** = (1 - cos θ) **n n** + cos θ **I** + sin θ **I** x **n**, where **I** is the identity tensor (**I d** = **d** for each vector **d**), **n** is the axis of rotation. For linear motions, **P** is approximately equal to **I** + θ **n** x **I**. In the literature, the rotation tensor is also called the "turn tensor". In *micropolar* media, one has to distinguish the rotation of the background continuum, related to the gradient of translational deformation, and the proper rotation of particles. In linear elasticity and seismology the rotation tensor refers to a different object, and the expression for **P** is simplified by the infinitesimal nature of the *rotation angle*, not the linear motion. See Pujol (2009).

rotation vector	In continuum mechanics, it is the vector θ **n**, where θ is the *rotation angle* and **n** is the unit vector along the axis of rotation. It corresponds to the *rotation tensor*, **P** = (1 - cos θ) **n n** + cos θ **I** + sin θ **I** x **n.**

rotational acceleration	The time derivative of the *rotational velocity*. In the linear approximation, the second time derivative of a *rotational displacement*. "Angular acceleration" is often used for "rotational acceleration."

rotational displacement	It is often used as a synonym for *rotation vector*.

rotational ground motion	The rotational components of ***ground motion.*** In classical elasticity and assuming infinitesimal deformations, **ω** = ½ ($\nabla \times$ **u(x)**), where **ω** is a *pseudo vector* and represents the angle of rigid rotation generated by the disturbance, $\nabla \times$ is the *curl* operator, and **u** is the **displacement** of a point at **x.** See e.g., Aki and Richard (2002 and 2009, p. 13), and Cochard et al. (2006, p. 394).

rotational-motion sensor	The term rotational-motion sensor is widely used instead of *rotational sensor* in aerospace, automotive, and mechanical engineering. In earthquake studies, the term *rotational seismometer* is preferred.

rotational response spectrum	A plot of maxima of rotational responses of oscillators as a function of their natural periods (or frequencies). It is

generalized from the conventional, translational *response spectrum* (see, e.g., Kalkan and Graizer 2007, Zembaty 2009b).

rotational seismology An emerging field of inquiry for studying all aspects of rotational ground motions induced by earthquakes, explosions, and ambient vibrations.

rotational seismometer A *rotational sensor* specifically designed as a *seismometer* for measuring *rotational ground motions* associated with *seismic waves* from *earthquakes* or explosions.

rotational seismic solitons A finite number of rotational pulses excited in the earthquake source; they can have a form of *spin* or *twist solitons*. See Majewski (2006; 2008).

rotational seismic waves They are *rotational waves* excited in the *earthquake source* as a result of rotational vibrations, including rotational longitudinal waves, and rotational transverse waves. See Majewski (2006).

rotational sensor A *rotational sensor* (often generically known as a *gyroscope* or inertial angular sensor) that can measure angular displacement, velocity (often called "rate"), acceleration, or jerk (rate of change of acceleration). Such sensors may or may not have response down to zero frequency. See *rotational-motion sensor*.

rotational velocity The first-time derivative of *rotation angles*; an acceptable synonym for *rotation rate* and *spin*, if the latter term refers to the antisymmetric part of the velocity gradient tensor. In the nonlinear case, rotational velocity is defined as vector $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ satisfying the equation $d\mathbf{P}/dt = \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{P}$, where $\mathbf{P}$ is the *rotation tensor*, t is time.

rotational waves Motions of a continuum, where the rotational dynamics is present. Term sometimes used in connection with *micropolar* media to describe rotation waves in a medium in which each point has degrees of freedom related to rotational motions. It is important not to confuse rotational waves with rotational ground motions appearing as the *curl* of the *wavefield* in linear elasticity with a symmetric *stress tensor* (e.g., *S waves*).

ROV An acronym for Remotely Operated Vehicle. See Suyehiro and Mochizuki (2002).

RSAM An acronym for Real-time Seismic Amplitude Measurement; widely used by many volcano observatories, the RSAM system enables the continuous monitoring of total seismic energy release during rapidly escalating volcanic unrest, when conventional seismic-monitoring systems are saturated. See Endo and Murray (1991) for details. Both the RSAM and SSAM systems, together with associated PC-based software for data collection and analysis, form the core of an integrated

"mobile volcano observatory" (Murray *et al.*, 1996), which can be rapidly deployed.

run-up The maximum height above a reference sea level of the water brought onshore by a tsunami. *See tsunami run-up height*.

rupture front The instantaneous boundary between the slipping and locked parts of a fault during an earthquake. Rupture front propagation along the fault length of a rectangular fault from one end to the other is referred to as unilateral. If it starts in the middle of the fault and propagates toward its two ends, it is called bilateral. Rupture may expand outward in a circular or an elliptic form from its center. *See rectangular fault*, *circular fault*, *elliptic fault*, and Figures 9 and 10 in Ben-Zion (2003).

rupture velocity The velocity v_R at which a rupture front moves along the surface of the fault during an earthquake. Depending also on stress drop, v_R may vary in a wide range between some 20% and 95% of the shear-wave velocity v_S, yet being $> 60\%$ v_S for most of the large earthquakes. Occasionally, $v_R > v_S$ has been reported from so-called "super shear" earthquakes, whereas for tsunami earthquakes v_R may become $< 30\%$ of v_S. See Kanamaori and Brodsky (2004).

Rytov method A method to find an approximate solution for the logarithm of the wavefield (complex phase function) for waves in a smoothly varying inhomogeneous media. In the Rytov approximation the second order term of the gradient of the complex phase function is often neglected. See Sato et al. (2002).

S

S General symbol for an *S-wave*. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).

$\overline{S}$ See *Sg*.

Sagnac effect (Sagnac interference) An interferometric phenomenon encountered in rotating systems, as in ring-laser and fiber-optic *gyroscopes*. In seismology most often described and measured in the *frequency domain* (a *beat frequency*) rather than in the spatial domain (interference fringes).

sag pond A *fault sag* that contains water.

sand boil Sand and water ejected to the ground surface during strong earthquake shaking as a result of liquefaction at shallow depth; the conical sediment deposit remains as evidence of liquefaction. See Bardet (2003).

satellite interferometry   Modern technology to measure areal crustal deformations and to derive seismic fault plane solutions after strong earthquakes by   interferometric superposition of images taken from synthethic aperture radar (*SAR*) satellites before and after the earthquake. See *interferometry*, Feigl (2002) and color plate 14 in Lee et al. (2002); also Fig. 3.??? and related text in Chapter 3 of this Manual.

SAR   Abbreviation for Synthetic Aperture Radar. See Feigl (2002) and *satellite interferometry*.

saturation (of a magnitude scale) Above a certain magnitude level, the magnitude determined from the amplitudes or amplitude/period ratios of specified seismic waves recorded by a specific seismograph increases only slowly or does not further increase as the physical size of the earthquake (such as measured by the moment magnitude M_W) increases. This behavior, sometimes called saturation, is due to the shape of the displacement spectrum of a typical seismic signal, which is characterized by a corner frequency above which the displacement amplitude decreases rapidly. As the size of the earthquake increases, the corner frequency moves to lower frequencies. When the frequency at which a specific type of magnitude is calculated falls above this corner frequency, that magnitude scale tends to underestimate systematically the event magnitude. Saturation sets in at smaller magnitudes for scales based on records from short-period seismographs. Accordingly, magnitudes mb >6.5, Ml >7.0, mB >7.5, or Ms >8.0 are rarely reported. The new IASPEI (2005 and 2011) standards delay magnitude saturation for mb and mB to values above 7.0 and 8.0, respectively. The new IASPEI (2005 and 2011) standards delay magnitude saturation for mb and mB to values above 7.0 and 8.0, respectively. No saturation occurs for *Mw* or *mantle magnitude Mm*, because these scales (if properly applied) always use frequencies well below the corner frequency. See Chapter 3 of this Manual as well as Bormann et al. (2009) and Bormann (2011).

scale invariance   Property of a phenomenon which appears identical at a variety of scales. See Turcotte and Malamud (2002).

scaling law of seismic spectrum   The law governing the frequency-dependent growth of the   seismic   spectrum   with   the   increase   of   earthquake magnitude. The *saturation of a magnitude scale* is one of its consequences. It is also important for (roughly) estimating strong ground motion for a large earthquake based on the observed data for smaller ones. However, depending on the actual *stress drop*, the corner frequencies may vary for equal *seismic moment* by about one order. This explains the sometimes   large   differences   between   seismic   *moment*

magnitude Mw and *energy magnitude Me*. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 513-516), Chapter 3 in this Manual, Madariaga and Olsen (2002, p. 185-186), and Eq. (6.1) in Ben-Zion (2003), as well as Fig. 1 in Bormann et al. (2009), and Fig. 2 in Bormann and Di Giacomo (2011).

scattering In physics, it refers to an alteration in direction of motion of a particle because of collision with another particle. In seismology, the particle is replaced by a wave, and it represents the change in wave properties such as waveforms and ray directions by inclusions or heterogeneities in the material properties of the medium. See Sato et al. (2002).

scattering coefficient Scattering power per unit volume of heterogeneous media having a dimension of the reciprocal of length. This quantity characterizes the *coda* excitation of a local earthquake and the strength of scattering attenuation in heterogeneous media. See Sato et al. (2002).

scattering theory Theory which develops models and algorithms suitable for synthesizing and (by inversion) interpreting observed scattering features in particle and wave physics. For seismic *scattering* see Sato and Fehler (1998) and Sato et al. (2002).

scoria A porous glassy *pyroclast*, often containing more than 50 % void space, between 2 and 64 mm in size; it is generally darker in color and denser than *pumice*.

screw dislocation See *dislocation*.

ScS A symbol for S waves traveling through the mantle until reaching the *core-mantle boundary* and reflected there back to the surface. See Kulhanek (2002, p. 341), Cara (2002). For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual, and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

sea-floor spreading A term introduced by Dietz (1961). It is now taken to be the creation of new oceanic lithosphere as plates separate at midocean ridges, where upwelling mantle materials fills the growing gaps between the moving plates. See Uyeda (2002), and *magnetic reversal*.

sea-floor spreading hypothesis A hypothesis proposed by Dietz (1961) and Hess (1962) for the evolution of continents and oceans by the spreading of sea floor from *mantle convection*. See *sea-floor spreading*.

second (s) The base unit of time in the international system of units (SI). The official definition is "The second is the duration of 9 192 631 770 periods of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the two hyperfine levels of the ground state of the cesium-133 atom." See NBS (1981).

135

sector collapse	The sudden failure of a significant part of the summit and (or) flank of a volcano, typically triggered by intrusion of new magma, phreatic explosions, or an earthquake. Also called flank failure or edifice collapse, such processes result in associated landsliding and debris avalanches, often creating deposits with distinctive hummocky topography (e.g., at Mount St. Helens in May 1980). At island volcanoes, large sector collapses can produce destructive *tsunamis*. See *hummocks*.

secular	Referring to long-term changes that take place slowly and imperceptibly. Commonly used to describe changes in elevation, tilt, and stress or strain rates that are related to long-term tectonic deformation. For example, a mountain that is growing is getting taller so slowly that we cannot see it happen, but if we measure the elevation in one year and then after, e.g., another time ten years later, we could see that it has grown taller.

sedimentary rock	A rock formed from the consolidation of sediment. The sediment can be physically deposited by wind, water or ice, or chemically precipitated from bodies of water. See Press and Siever (1994).

segmentation	The breaking up of a fault along its length into several smaller faults. This can happen as a result of other faults crossing it, topography changes, or bends in the strike of the faults. Segmentation can limit the length of faulting in a single earthquake to some fraction of the total fault length, thus also limiting the maximum possible size of an earthquake on that fault.

segment or segmentation model	The assumption that earthquake faults are divided into discrete, identifiable sections that behave distinctively over multiple rupture cycles. See Grant (2002).

seiche	A free oscillation (resonance) of the surface of an enclosed body of water, such as a lake, pond, or bay with a narrow entrance. They are sometimes excited by *earthquakes* and by *tsunamis*. The period of oscillation ranges from a few minutes to a few hours, and the oscillation may last for several hours to one or two days.

seismic albedo	The ratio of the scattering coefficient to the total *attenuation* coefficient**,** i.e., the sum of absorption coefficient and *scattering coefficient*. This term derives from the original term "albedo" in astrophysics. See Sato et al. (2002).

seismic anisotropy	A term used for effective material parameters which depend on the direction of propagation or polarization of seismic waves. It includes *isotropic* media with aligned small-scale heterogeneities that may behave *anisotropic* for seismic

wavelengths longer than the heterogeneity scale. See Curtis and Snieder (2002), and Cara (2002).

seismic array

An array of seismometers distributed over the surface or volume (with bore-hole sites) of the Earth whose outputs are transmitted to and recorded at a central station. Since the 1950's many arrays have been constructed worldwide for detecting underground nuclear tests and for fundamental research in seismology. See Chapter 9 of this Manual, Douglas (2002), and *point seismic array*.

seismic belt

An elongate earthquake zone, for example, the Circum-Pacific, Mediterranean, Rocky Mountains earthquake belt.

seismic bulletin

A compilation or listing of parametric seismic data from different stations (mainly phase arrival times, amplitudes and periods of waves) associated with specific seismic events. When enough and consistent data are available, event locations and magnitudes are also computed and listed. The most complete global seismic bulletin for 1964 to the present is the "Bulletin of International Seismological Centre (ISC)". Between 1913 and 1964 the most relevant global bulletins are those of the International Seismological Summary (ISS) and the Bureau Central International de Seismologie (BCIS). See Engdahl and Villasenor (2002), and Schweitzer and Lee (2003).

seismic catalog

A compilation or listing of earthquake focal parameters. The basic focal parameters reported by most seismic catalogs are: earthquake origin time, latitude, longitude, depth, and some indicator of the size (e.g. magnitude). Unlike *seismic bulletins*, seismic catalogs do not include the primary data measured at the seismic stations (mostly phase arrival times, amplitudes and periods) that were used to obtain the hypocenter location or the other focal parameters. See *catalog*.

seismic constant

In building codes dealing with *earthquake hazard*, an arbitrarily set quantity of steady acceleration (in units of gravity g) that a building must withstand.

seismic core phase

A general term referring to a seismic body-wave *phase* that enters the Earth's core. See section 2.6.2 ??? in Chapter 2, sections 11.5.2 and 11.5.3 ??? in Chapter 11, IS 2.1, Data Sheet DS 11.3 and exercise EX 11.3 of this Manual; also Song (2002).

seismic efficiency

For an earthquake**,** the ratio of the energy radiated in the seismic waves to the total energy released due to fault slip, or, equivalently, the ratio of *apparent stress* to the average stress acting on the fault to cause slip. Savage and Wood (1971) suggested that the seismic efficiency of earthquakes should not exceed 0.15 and a likely value would be about 0.07. The

seismic efficiency is less than the *radiation efficiency*, because the latter neglects energy loss due to frictional heat and conversion of strain energy into acoustic energy. See Eq. (6.5) in Ben-Zion (2003); also Kanamori and Brodsky (2002) and Bormann and Di Giacomo (2010). See *radiation efficiency*.

seismic energy   That part of the potential energy released during an *earthquake*, an explosion or another type of *seismic source* that is converted into elastic *seismic waves* that propagate away from the source through the Earth and cause vibrating *ground motions*. The ratio between seismic energy Es and seismic moment Mo is proportional to the *stress drop* $\Delta\sigma$ in the *seismic source*. (See also *radiation efficiency*).

seismic event   A general term used for localized sources of different type which generate *seismic waves*, such as *earthquakes*, rock bursts, explosions (man-made or natural ones), impacts and cavity collapses.

seismic exploration   Seismic exploration uses seismic waves of different type (mostly reflected, refracted and converted body waves) of usually higher frequencies between some 1 to 100 Hz and thus shorter wavelengths and higher spatial resolution than commonly recorded and analyzed in earthquake seismology. These high-frequency seismic waves are typically generated by controlled *seismic sources* such as *explosions*, vibrators, and *airguns* and recorded by *geophones* or *hydrophones*. S. e. aims at detailed imaging of layered, folded and faulted structures in the Earth crust. Commercial s. e. is usually termed *seismic prospection* and aimes at finding structures with potential for exploitable natural deposits of oil, gas, acquifiers etc.in the uppermost crust.

seismic gap   An area of a seismic zone in which large earthquakes are known to have occurred in the past, but in which none has occurred for a defined long time. Seismic activity is low compared to the neighboring areas of the same zone. Such an area is often considered to be the site of the next large earthquake following the idea of Fedotov (1965) who found that great earthquakes in the northern Pacific tended to occur in regions lacking earthquakes for several decades, and tended to rupture discrete segments which eventually fill the whole seismic zone without overlapping. See Kanamori (2003).

seismic hazard   "Hazard H is the probability of occurrence of an event with disaster potential within a defined area and interval of time". It is also used - without regard to a loss - to indicate the probable level of ground shaking occurring at a given point within a certain period of time. See *earthquake hazard,* Somerville and Moriwaki (2003), and Giardini et al. (2003).

seismic hazard analysis (SHA) The calculation of the seismic hazard, expressed in probabilistic terms (see *probabilistic seismic hazard*), as contrasted with deterministic seismic hazard analysis, for a site or group of sites. The result is usually displayed as a *seismic hazard curve* or *seismic hazard map*. See Somerville and Moriwaki (2003), Giardini et al. (2003), and Reiter (1990).

seismic hazard curve A plot of probabilistic seismic hazard (usually specified in terms of annual probability of exceedance) or average return period versus a specified *ground-motion parameter* for a given site.

seismic hazard map A map showing contours of a specified *ground-motion parameter* or *response spectrum* ordinate for a given *probabilistic seismic hazard* or average return period.

seismic impedance Seismic wave velocity multiplied by density of the medium. The contrast in seismic impedance across two media is the main factor governing the reflection coefficient at their boundary (see *impedance contrast*).

seismic intensity The degree of ground shaking estimated from its effect on people, houses, construction, and natural objects. The intensity scales are essential for assigning magnitude to earthquakes for which instrumental data are not available. See Chapter 12 of this Manual, *intensity scales*, *intensity (macroseismic)* and and Musson and Cecić (2002).

seismicity A term (used already by Willies, 1923) to describe quantitatively the space, time and magnitude distribution of earthquake occurrences. Seismicity within a specific source zone or region is usually quantified in terms of a *Gutenberg-Richter relationship*. See Utsu (2002b).

seismic lid The mantle part of the seismic *lithosphere* overlying the *asthenosphere*. See Lay (2002).

seismic line A set of seismographs usually lined up along the Earth's surface to record seismic waves generated by artifical or natural seismic sources for studying the internal structure of the Earth.

seismic migration In *exploration seismology*, a process which collapses diffractions and moves reflections to their proper location in the seismic image. See Sheriff and Geldart (1995).

seismic moment The magnitude of the component couple of the double couple that is the point force system equivalent to a fault slip in an isotropic elastic body. It is equal *to rigidity* times the *fault slip* integrated over the *fault plane*. It can be estimated from the far-field seismic spectrum or waveform fitting at wave lengths much longer than the source size. It can also be estimated from

the near-field seismic, geologic and geodetic data, and the consistency among various observations. This was first demonstrated for the Niigata, Japan, earthquake of 1964, supporting quantitatively the validity of the fault origin of an earthquake. Also called "scalar seismic moment" to distinguish it from *moment tensor*. See *slip moment* and *geodetic moment*. See section 3.5 of Chapter 3 and exercises 3.4 and 3.5 in this Manual, Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 48-49), and section 2 in Ben-Zion (2003).

seismic multiples Seismic arrivals arising out of reflections between subsurface layers.

seismic network A network of seismographs deployed for a specific purpose. Modern means of regional and global data communication permit to design task-tailored temporary virtual seismic networks. See Chapters 8, 9 and 11 in this Manual; also Lahr and van Eck (2003).

seismic noise See *microseisms*.

seismic phase A pulse, *wavelet* or group of seismic *body-* or *surface-wave* energy arriving at a definite time, which passed the Earth on a specific path (see also Chapters 2 and 11, IS 2.1, DS 11.1 to 11.3, Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011) and *phase nomenclature*.

seismic potency A quantity (area times slip) that characterizes the inelastic strain in a faulting region. See Ben-Menahem *et al.* (1965), and section 2 in Ben-Zion (2003).

seismic prospection See *seismic exploration.*

seismic rays and tubes A seismic ray is a path in a 3D space along which seismic energy can be considered to propagate like a particle. For high-frequency seismic signals, this is often a useful approximation and simplification. The ray vector is oriented perpendicular to the wave front, pointing into the direction of wave propagation, and marking behind it the "ray trace". The propagation of *seismic waves* can be easily modeled as the propagation of seismic rays following Snell's Law (see section 2.5.2 in Chapter 2 of this Manual). Neighboring rays form a ray tube and the energy flux is confined within its walls. See also Chapman (2002).

seismic recorder A devise for recording seismic *ground motions* in analog or digital form (*see seismograph*), usually as a frequency-filtered and amplified equivalent electronic signal (see *transducer* and *data logger*). See Chapter 6 of the Manual.

seismic refraction/wide-angle reflection profiles Also referred to as Deep Seismic Sounding (DSS) profiles. Seismic velocity structures in the

lithosphere derived from data recorded with long offsets (100-300 km) between sources and receivers consisting of widely-spaced geophones (100-5,000 m). See Mooney et al. (2002).

Seismic Research Observatories (SRO) Name and acronym of a former global U.S. seismic network, operating between 1974 and 1993. The long-period SRO responses were very specific: a narrow 20 s bandpass with a 6 s noise notch-filter (see in Chapter 11 of this Manual Fig. 11.27 ??? and Tab. 11.3 ??? for the poles and zeros). Many record examples, in comparison with those from other seismographs, are given in Chapter 11, DS 11.2 and 11.3 of this Manual. The SRO-LP response has advantages for measuring the IASPEI standard Ms_20 magnitude. See Chapter 3 and IS 3.3 of this Manual and Hutt et al. (2002).

seismic risk The risk to life and property from earthquakes. In probabilistic risk analyses, the probability that a specified loss will exceed some quantifiable level during a given exposure time. See *earthquake risk,* and Somerville and Moriwaki (2003).

seismic risk analysis (SRA) The calculation of seismic risk for a given property, or portfolio of properties, usually performed in a probabilistic framework and displayed as a seismic risk curve or seismic hazard map . See Somerville and Moriwaki (2003).

seismic risk curve A plot of seismic risk (usually specified in terms of annual probability of exceedance or return period) versus a specified loss for a given property or portfolio of properties.

seismic sensor There are two basic types of seismic sensors: (1) inertial *seismometers* which measure ground motion relative to an inertial reference (a suspended mass), and (2) *strainmeters* or extensometers which measure the motion of one point of the ground relative to another. Inertial seismometers are generally more sensitive to earthquake signals, whereas strainmeters may outperform inertial seismometers when observing very long-period free oscillations of the Earth, tidal motions, and quasi-static deformations when it becomes increasingly difficult to maintain an inertial reference. See Chapter 5, DS 5.1 and IS 5.1 of this Manual.

seismic sequence Unconformity-bounded sequence of strata recognizable on seismic cross sections.

seismic signal A *coherent* transient *waveform* radiated from a definite, localized *seismic source* that is usually considered as an useful signal for the location of the source, the analysis of the source process and/or of the propagation medium (in contrast to *noise*). See *signal*.

Glossary

seismic source A localized area or volume generating *coherent*, usually *transient* seismic *waveforms*, such as an *earthquake*, *explosion*, vibrator etc. See Ben-Zion (2003).

seismic source function See source function.

seismic spin solitons A kind of *rotational seismic waves* in a form of a finite number of spin pulses excited in the earthquake source as a result of spin vibrations. See Majewski (2006; 2008).

seismic station A facility devoted to the measurement and recording of earthquake motions. A modern seismic station has a weak motion sensor (e.g., a broadband *seismometer*), often a strong motion sensor (e.g., an *accelerometer*), and a *data logger* with GPS timing, onboard storage, and real-time communication devices. See Chapter 7 of this Manual, Lee (2002), and Hauksson et al. (2003). See also *station*.

seismic tomography An imaging method using a set of seismic travel-times, amplitudes or waveforms data obtained from seismographs distributed over the Earth's surface to deduce the 3D velocity and/or attenuation/scattering structure of the Earth's interior. In most cases, velocity structures are obtained from the travel-time data. Various computational techniques have been developed for data from different types of seismic sources including natural *earthquakes* as well as controlled sources like explosions, *airguns* and bore-hole sources. However, it can be shown that collocated measurements of the ratio of rotations (or strain) and corresponding components of translational motions contain also information on the subsurface velocity structure (e.g., Fichtner and Igel, 2009). See also Curtis and Snieder (2002).

seismic trace See *trace*.

seismic twist solitons A kind or *rotational seismic waves* in a form of a finite number of twist pulses excited in the earthquake source as a result of twist vibrations. See Majewski (2006; 2008).

seismic wave A general term for waves generated by *earthquakes*, explosions or other types of *seismic sources*. There are many types of seismic waves. The principle ones are *body waves*, *surface waves*, and *coda waves*. See. e.g., Chapter 2 and IS 2.1 in this Manual and Section 3 in Ben-Zion (2003).

seismic zonation Geographic delineation of areas having different potentials for hazardous effects from future earthquakes. Seismic zonation can be done at any scale - national, regional, local or site, the latter two often referred to as *microzonation*. See seismic zoning map.

seismic zone An area of seismicity probably sharing a common cause.

seismic zoning map	A map used to portray *seismic hazard* or seismic design variables. For example, maps used in *building codes* to identify areas of uniform seismic design requirements.
seismite	Sedimentary units or features resulting from earthquake shaking. See Grant (2002).
seismoelectric	Electric fields generated by crustal stress changes during earthquakes. See Johnston (2002).
seismogenic	Capable of generating earthquakes.
seismogenic thickness	The thickness of the brittle layer within the lithosphere in which earthquakes occur. On the continents this thickness is typically 10 to 15 km, corresponding to the region at temperature lower than 300-400 degree C. See Jackson (2002).
seismogenic zone	That portion of the crust or lithosphere capable of generating earthquakes. See Sibson (2002).
seismogeodetic method	A term introduced by Bodin *et al.* (1997) to describe the method used by Spudich *et al.* (1995) to infer the spatially uniform strain and rigid body rotation as functions of time that best fit ground translations recorded by a seismic array, essentially doing a geodetic inversion at every instant of time. The seismogeodetic method uses a generalized inversion of the data and accounts for the data covariances.
seismogram	A record written by a seismograph in response to *ground motion*s produced by an earthquake, explosion, or any other seismic sources that generate oscillating ground motions. Such a record may be analog or digital. See diverse figures in Chapter 2 and in DS 11.1 to 11.4 of this Manual, Lee (2002), and Kulhanek (2002).
seismograph	Instrument that detects and records ground motions (and especially vibrations due to earthquakes) along with timing information. It consists of a *seismometer*, a precise timing element, and a recording device or *data logger*. See Chapters 5 in the Manual, and Wielandt (2002).
seismological parameter	Parameter used to characterize seismological property of the source, propagation path, or site-response.. See, e.g., Campbell (2003).
seismology	A branch of geophysics dealing with mechanical vibrations of the Earth caused by natural sources like earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, and controlled sources like underground explosions or any other *seismic source*.

143

seismomagnetic	Magnetic fields generated by crustal stress changes during earthquakes. See Johnston (2002).
seismometer	A sensor that responds to point ground motions or structural acceleration and usually produces a signal that can be recorded in terms of displacement, velocity, or acceleration of the seismometer mass with respect to the ground on which the seismometer is installed. A seismometer is usually a damped oscillating mass that is connected with a ground-fixed base and frame via a suspension, e.g., a spring (see *pendulum* with Figure 1). Thus the mass serves as an inertial reference for detecting and measuring seismic *ground motion* relative to the suspended mass. These relative motions are commonly directly recorded or transformed into an electrical voltage (see *transducer*) which was traditionally recorded analog on paper, film or magnetic tape. Nowadays, digital recording media are almost exclusively used. The seismometer record can mathematically be converted to a record of the absolute ground motion. For inertial seismometers see Chapter 5 and DS 5.1 of this Manual. Another, non-inertial type of seismometers are *strainmeters* (see IS 5.1 in this Manual). Until recently "seismometer" meant only a translational sensor that senses one of the three components of translational motions. More recently, a *rotational seismometer* may also be deployed to complement such translational seismometers and allow for measuring all six components of
seismometer array	See *seismic array* and Chapter 9 in this Manual.
seismometry	The science of preparing for, making and understanding the effects instrumental seismic measurements. See Chapter 5 of this Manual.
seismoscope	A device that indicates some feature of ground motion during an earthquake, but without producing the time-dependent record. Seismoscopes are forerunners of *seismographs* and were in use until about 1910.
self noise	Also termed *instrumental noise*, is the frequency-dependent electronic and mechanical noise at the output of a *seismometer*, *seismic recorder* or *seismograph* in the presence of zero input signal (Lee *et al.*, 1982). The self noise of a seismographic system is typically measured at a seismically quiet site using a single sensor (if the sensor noise is higher than the seismic noise) or two or three sensors (if the sensors' self noise is below the seismic noise). Weak-motion seismometers require two- or three-sensor methods to isolate self-noise from ambient Earth noise. Evans *et al.* (2010) provide a detailed definition and methods for measurement and analysis of *accelerometer* self noise and sections 5.5.5 to 5.5.7 in Chapter 5 of this Manual for different weak-motion *seismometers*. See also Sleeman et al. (2006)

self-organized criticality   A system in a marginally steady state (at a critical point) in which the input is continuous and the output is a series of "avalanches" satisfying a power-law (fractal) frequency-size distribution. See Bak (1996), or Banzhaf (2002), or for a general review Wolfram (2002), and Turcotte and Malamud (2002) for application in seismology.

sensitivity (of seismic sensors)   The scalar value used to convert the measured output signal (usually in voltage) to motion units. It is equivalent to the sensitivity scale factor of a normalized Laplace *transfer function*. For a sensor with a flat *frequency response*, the sensitivity corresponds to some mid-frequency level of the frequency-response amplitude for a specified frequency, often 1 Hz. Sensitivity has units of volts per input unit (e.g., volt per g for strong-motion *accelerometers*, volt per m/s for velocity meters or volt per rad/s for rotational sensors).

sensitivity kernels   Term often used in connection with seismic tomography. Sensitivity kernels contain information about the possible resolution of a tomographic image. They are calculated as functions of space quantifying the influence of points in space on observable quantities (arrival times, translational or rotational amplitudes, or combinations of these) (or vice versa as functions of observable quantities vs. points in space).

separation   A term in earthquake geology referring to the distance between any two parts of a reference plane (for example, a sedimentary bed or a geomorphic surface) offset by a fault, measured in any plane. Separation is the apparent amount of fault displacement and is nearly always less than the actual slip.

serpentinization   A process by which the *upper mantle* reacts chemically with seawater to generate serpentine minerals. This process can cause substantial reductions in both *P-* and S-wave velocities. See Minshull (2002).

$\overline{S}$ See *Sg*.

Sg   S waves propagating through the crust like Pg. An older but not longer standard nomenclature for this phase is $\overline{S}$. At greater distances the *travel-time curve* of Sg is becoming (due to multiple paths all trapped in the crust) the *onset* of the *Lg* wave group. Then both names are often alternatively used for the same seismic onset. For this and other such symbols used in seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003).

SH, SV   S wave components with polarization direction in the horizontal and vertical planes with respect to the propagation direction of

the *S-wave* ray.The amplitude ratio between the SH and SV component of the S-wave particle motion recorded at a seismic station depends on the slip direction in the *double couple source* with respect to the *take-off angle* from the source of the *seismic ray* arring at the station. For a vertically heterogeneous medium, the SV part of an *S wave* can be converted into a *P wave* and vice versa, The SH part of an S wave cannot interact with *P-waves* and is usually simpler than the SV part. In an anisotropic medium in which shear-wave splitting occurs SH and SV are coupled, making this classification less meaningful or even useless.

shadow zone   Distance range along the Earth's surface in which a direct phase is not observed as a result of downward deflection of the ray path by a low velocity zone at depth. See section 2.5.3.3 ??? and Figure 2.30 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual, and Lay (2002).

shake map   A map of earthquake ground motion showing the geographical distribution of ground shaking as described by a specific parameter such as peak acceleration. See Hauksson et al. (2003).

shallow water wave   A kind of oceanic gravity wave. When the wavelength is much larger than the water depth, it is called a long wave or a shallow water wave. Most tsunamis can be treated as shallow water waves. See Satake (2002).

Shanidar   A cave in northern Iraq in which several Neanderthal skeletons were uncovered, dating back to 50,000 BP presumably crushed by roof collapse caused by repeated earthquakes. They may be the oldest known casualties of earthquakes on Earth. See Nur (2002).

shear connection   A connection between a beam and a column designed to transmit only the shear force from the beam to the column and not the moment. In a steel frame building shear connections typically have the web of the beam welded or bolted to the column, but show gaps between the flanges of the beam and the surface of the column. See Dowrick (1977), and Salmon and Johnson (1996).

shear-coupled *PL*-waves   This is a long-period wavetrain that follows *S* for distances up to about 80°. It has been explained as being due to the coupling of *S* waves with a leaking mode of the crust-mantle waveguide, i.e., *PL*-waves. The coupling of *PL*-waves with *SS* and *SSS* has also been observed.

shear modulus   The ratio of shear stress to shear strain of a material during simple shear (see *rigidity*, Fig. 2.2 ??? and explanations Chapter 2 of this Manual and Birch, 1966).

shear stress
Force per unit area exerted upon an infinitesimal surface in the direction tangential to that surface. There is some confusion over the usage of this term (see text for discussion in Ruff (2002))**.** In three-dimensions, there are two independent force components tangential to an area element, thus further specification is required. Another definition of shear stress cites the difference between two principal stresses, while still another definition cites half the difference between two principal stresses. The latter definition is compatible with the Mohr's Circle representation (see *Mohr diagram*) of the stress state. See *normal stress*; also Ruff (2002), and Figure 1 in Ben-Zion (2003).

shear wave
Another name for *S wave*. See Section 2.2.3 in Chapter 2 of this Manual, and Eq. (1.9b) in Ben-Zion (2003).

shear-wave splitting
Behavior of S waves in an anisotropic medium which shows a split into two shear waves with mutually perpendicular polarization directions and different propagation velocities. See Cara (2002), IS 11.5 (p. 16) and Fig. 2.7 ??? of Chapter 2 in this Manual.

shield volcano
Volcanic landform with broad, gentle slopes built by countless eruptions of fluid lava; classic example is Mauna Loa Volcano, Island of Hawaii. See *lava shield*.

short-period
In traditional *seismometry* with limited dynamic range, seismographs were naturally divided into two types; long-period seismographs for periods above the spectral peak (periods around 5 seconds) of the *microseismic noise* generated by ocean waves and short-period *seismographs* for periods below it. A short-period seismograph response usually has a bandwidth from about 1 to 10 Hz. See Fig. 3.11 ??? in Chapter 3, Section 4.2 in Chapter 4 of this Manual, and Wielandt (2002).

short-period body-wave magnitude (m_b) See *body-wave magnitude*.

shutter ridge (also shutterridge)   A ridge that has been displaced by strike-slip or oblique-slip faulting, thereby shutting off the drainage channels of streams crossing the fault (after Buwalda 1937 and Sharp 1954).

SI
An acronym for Système International d'Unités. See *international system of units*.

Sigma-Delta modulation
A technique for analog to digital conversion commonly used in many modern seismic acquisition systems. See Chapter 6 in this Manual, and Scherbaum (2002).

signal
The wanted part of given data. The remaining part is called *noise*. See *seismic signal*.

signal association   A major problem in detection and location of seismic events using a seismic network is to sort out lists of arrival times from each station and correctly identify the sources of overlapping events. This work is called signal or *event association*. It is challenging particularly for global networks in producing reliable seismic bulletins, which commonly locate more than 100 events per day. See Richards (2002).

signal detection   The detection of weak signals imposed upon noise can be accomplished by noting significant changes in amplitude, frequency content, polarization direction, signal shape, or wave propagation characteristics (*backazimuth* and *slowness*). If the signal to be detected has a waveform or a horizontal wave-propagation velocity that is known beforehand, for example, from a prior event in the same location and recorded at the same station, then correlation methods, matched filtering or velocity filtering can be applied for detection. See Chapter 9 and Section 4.4 in Chapter 4 of this Manual; also Richards (2002)

signal-to-noise improvement   A measure of how well a wanted signal is enhanced by processing, relative to the ambient noise and unwanted signals. Assuming that the processing leaves the signal unchanged, the signal-to-noise improvement is often expressed as the square root of the ratio of the noise power (or its average over channels for an array) before processing to the power after processing. See Chapters 4 and 9 in this Manual, and Douglas (2002).

signal-to-noise ratio   The comparison between the *amplitude* of the *seismic signal* and the amplitude of the *noise*; abbreviated as SNR. Often quantified as the ratio of the power (variance) of the signal to that of the noise for a given frequency band and measured in decibels (dB). See Chapters 4 and 9 in this Manual, Webb (2002), and Suyehiro and Mochizuki (2002).

signature   The appearance of a seismic signal that is more or less unique to the kind of *seismic source*.

silent earthquake   Fault movement not accompanied by seismic radiation. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

simulated annealing   A trick used to solve optimization problems, taking its roots in a thermodynamical analogy. Simulated annealing is based on the Metropolis algorithm. See Mosegaard and Tarantola (2002) and Tarantola (2005).

single-degree-of-freedom (SDOF) system   An oscillator or structure composed of a single mass attached to a spring and dashpot. This system has a single mode or period of vibration whose response is described by a single variable. See Chapter 5 and Fig. 5.5 in this Manual, and Campbell (2003).

single frequency microseisms   A secondary peak near 14-second period in seismic noise related to the action of ocean waves which is usually 20-40 dB smaller than the main peak due to the double frequency microseism. Called the single frequency peak because the seismic noise is at the same frequency as the ocean waves. See Chapter 4 in this Manual, and Webb (2002).

site amplification   See *site response*.

site category   Category of site geologic conditions affecting earthquake ground motions based on descriptions of the geology, or measurements of the S-wave velocity standard penetration test, shear strength, or other properties of the subsurface. For example, in the USA geologic site condition were classified by NEHRP into 6 categories ranging from A (hard rock) to F (very soft soil) and different amplification factors were assigned for them. See Kawase (2003).

site classification   The process of assigning a site category to a site by means of geological properties (e.g. crystalline rock, Quaternary deposits, etc.), or by means of a geotechnical characterization of the soil profile, e.g., standard penetration test and S-wave velocity. See Borcherdt et al. (2003).

site effect   The effect of local geologic and topographic conditions at a recording site on ground motions. It is implicitly assumed that the source, path and site effects on ground motions are separable. See Chapter 14 in this Manual, and Kawase (2003).

site response   The modification of earthquake ground motion amplitude, phase and shape in the time or frequency domain caused by local site conditions. See Chapter 14 in this Manual, and Campbell (2003).

Skempton's coefficient   A poroelastic constant B relating changes in mean stress σ_m to pore fluid pressure p, $B = dp/d\sigma_m$. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 526).

skewness   A quantitative measure of deviation of a random value distribution from the "normal" symmetric *Gaussian distribution*. The skewness is zero for symmetric distributions, it becomes negative (positive) if the distribution contains outliers to the left (right). See *higher-order statistics*.

SKS   Mantle shear wave transmitted through the outer core (K) as a P wave. See Fig. 2.42 ??? in Chapter 2 and Figs. 11.54 and 11.55 ??? in Chapter 11 of this Manual, as well as Kulhanek (2002, p. 341-343), Cara (2002), and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 5.9, p. 181-182). For this and other such symbols used in

seismic *phase names* see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

slab Subducted oceanic *lithosphere* plate that underthrusts the continental plate in a *subduction zone* and is consumed by the Earth's *mantle*. Typically a dipping tabular region of relatively high seismic velocity, high Q and low temperature. Deep earthquakes only occur within subducted slabs, and such seismicity extends to depths down to 700 km. See Lay (2002).

slab pull The force of gravity causing the cooler and denser oceanic slab to sink into the hotter and less dense mantle material. The downdip component of this force leads to downdip extensional stress in the slab and may produce earthquakes within the subducted slab. Slab pull may also contribute to stress on the subduction thrust fault if the fault is locked.

slickensides A polished and smoothly striated surface that results from slip along a fault surface. The striations themselves are slickenlines.

slip The relative *displacement* of formerly adjacent points on opposite sides of a fault. See *slip vector*, *fault slip*.

slip model A kinematic model that describes the amount, distribution, and timing of a slip associated with an earthquake.

slip moment A geological term for *seismic moment*. See Chapter 36 in Lee et al. (2002).

slip rate How fast the two sides of a fault are slipping relative to one another, as derived from seismic records in case of an earthquake or determined, as a long-term average, from geodetic measurements, from offset man-made structures, or from offset geologic features whose age can be estimated. It is measured parallel to the predominant slip direction or estimated from the vertical or horizontal offset of geologic markers. See also *fault slip rate*.

slip vector The direction and amount of slip in a fault plane, showing the relative motion between the two sides of the fault. See Figs. 3.30 and 3.31 in Chapter 3 and IS 3.1 in this Manual, Fig (13) in Ben-Zion (2003), Jackson (2002), and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Fig. 4.13, p. 101).

slip waves See *creep waves*.

slope-intercept method A graphical technique used to infer seismic velocities and layer thicknesses from seismic travel-time data, based on the assumption that the crust is built up of uniform layers bounded by horizontal discontinuities. See Fig. 2.32 ??? and section 2.5.3.5 in this Manual, and Minshull (2002).

slow earthquake Fault failure occurring without significant seismic radiation due to very low *rupture velocity* and/or *stress drop*. See Johnston and Linde (2002). See *creep, creep event*.

slowness The inverse of velocity v, often annotated as scalar *s*, related to vector **k** (the *wavenumber vector*) and given in units seconds/degree or seconds/km.

slowness vector s The slowness vector **s** points into the direction of wave propagation and has the value s = 1/v with v = wave propagation velocity. See also *wavenumber vector*.

slow-slip event *Aseismic slip* (no seismic waves are generated) on the subduction interface downdip from the seismogenic zone. Slow slip-events are detected by measuring crustal deformation with dense GPS or tiltmeter networks. Estimates of the time span for these events range from 6 to 15 days in the Cascadia subduction zone (Dragert et al. 2001). Recurrence rate for these events ranges from 13 to 16 months (Cascadia) to approximately six month in southwest Japan (Obara et al., 2004). Slow slip-events events appear to coincide with the occurrence of major non-volcanic tremor activities. See also *creep, creep event, silent earthquake, non-volcanic tremor*, *episodic tremor and slip*.

small earthquake An earthquake with magnitude ranges from 3 to 5 is often called "small". See *magnitude*.

Sn Early use of the designation Sn was in reference to short-period S waves that were presumed to propagate as *head waves* along the top of the mantle. The new IASPEI standard phase names define Sn as any S wave bottoming in the uppermost mantle or an upgoing S wave from a source in the uppermost mantle, see also the discussion about the analogues defined phase *Pn*. Quite commonly, the term is now also applied to a prominent arrival of short-period shear waves that may be observed (with a straight-line travel-time curve) at epicentral distances as great as 40°. Although Sn arrives at regional distances larger some 100 km usually as the first S-wave arrival its amplitudes are, as compared to the later Sg, SmS, Lg arrivals, relatively small and often covered in the signal generated noise after Pg. For record examples see, e.g., Figs. 1a, 3a, 4a, 6a, and 6c in DS 11.1 of this Manual and Kulhánek (2002). For this and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 1011).

Snell's law In seismology, the law describing the angles of seismic rays reflected and transmitted (i.e. refracted) at an interface in the Earth. It is derived from the conservation of wave *slowness* parallel to the interface. This law was originally discovered in optics by the Dutch physicist Willebrord Snell in about 1621.

See section 2.5.2 in Chapter 2 of this Manual, Chapman (2002), and Bleistein (2002).

SOFAR channel   A depth region of low acoustic velocity within the ocean water column which allows sound waves to propagate over very large distances with very low attenuation. It is a very efficient wave guide for the seismic *T phase* from earthquake sources. See Kulhanek (2002).

soil   (1) In geotechnical engineering, all unconsolidable material above the *bedrock*. (2) In soil science, naturally occurring layers of mineral and (or) organic constituents that differ from the underlying parent material in their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and morphological character because of *pedogenic* processes.

soil profile   Vertical arrangement of soil horizons down to the parent material or to *bedrock*. Commonly subdivided into A, B and C horizons.

soil-structure interaction   A term applied to the consequences of the deformation and forces induced into the soil by the movement of a structure. The common fixed-base assumption in the analysis of structures implies no soil-structure interaction.

solitons (or **solitary waves**)   A special kind of localized waves that propagate undistorted in shape. They are essentially nonlinear waves, which can be treated as non-dispersive localized packets of energy moving with uniform velocity. Solitons are exact solutions of nonlinear wave equations. See Majewski (2006).

sound waves   See *air waves*.

source   See *seismic source*.

source depth   Depth of an earthquake *hypocenter* (see *focal depth*) or of a buried explosion, mining collapse, or any other type of *source* that generates seismic waves.

source directivity effect   The effect of the earthquake source on the amplitude, frequency content and duration of the seismic waves propagating in different directions, resulting from the propagation of fault rupture in one or more directions with finite speeds. Directivity effects are comparable to, but not exactly the same as the Doppler effect for a moving oscillator. See Faccioli and Pessina (2003), and material below Eq. (3.8) and Figure 6 in Ben-Zion (2003).

source effect   The effect of the earthquake source on seismic motions. It is implicitly assumed that the source, path and site effects on

ground motions are separable. See, e.g., Aki (2002), and Eq. (3.5) in Ben-Zion (2003).

source equalization   See *H/V spectral ratio* and *receiver function method*.

source function   The *ground motion* generated at the *fault* during rupture, usually as predicted by a theoretical model and represented by a time history or *spectrum*. The terms Brune spectrum, Aki spectrum, and Haskel model refer to varying representations of the source function, each based on different assumptions, as devised by the scientist for which the model is named. Strictly defined, the source function is a compact space-time history of the earthquake source process that will give the observed displacement waveforms as its convolution with the *Green function* for the wave propagation in the Earth and *the instrument response* of the recording instrument. See Aki and Richards (1980), Ben-Menahem and Singh (1981) Das and Kostrov (1988).

source-to-site distance   Shortest distance between an observation point and the source of an earthquake *hypocenter* that is represented as either a point (point-source distance measure) or a ruptured area (finite-source distance measure). See Campbell (2003).

source zone   An area in which an earthquake is expected to originate. More specifically, an area considered to have a uniform rate of seismicity or a single probability distribution for purposes of a seismic hazard or seismic risk analysis.

space-based geodesy   Space-based technologies to measure the positions of geodetic monuments on the Earth. A fundamental departure from the traditional geodesy is its reference to an inertial reference frame rather than those fixed to the Earth. Current accuracy of better than a centimeter for sites thousands of kilometers apart are good enough for measuring the present-day plate motion. See Stein and Klosko (2002), and Feigl (2002).

Sparta earthquake in 469 BC   The occurrence of this earthquake triggered an uprising by indigenous people and neighboring enemies. See Nur (2002).

spasmodic burst   A rapid-fire sequence of high-frequency earthquakes often observed in volcanic or geothermal areas presumably due to a cascading brittle-failure sequence along subjacent faults in a fracture mesh driven by transient increases in local fluid pressures. See Hill *et al.* (1990).

specific barrier model   A fault model consisting of a rectangular fault plane filled with circular-crack sub-events developed by Papageorgiou and Aki (1983) for interpreting the observed power spectra of strong ground motion records. It is a hybrid of deterministic and stochastic fault model, in which the sub-event ruptures

statistically independently from each other as the rupture front sweeps along the fault length. See Papageorgiou (2003) for its latest review.

spectral acceleration Commonly refers to either the *Fourier amplitude spectrum* of ground *acceleration* or the *PSRV*; abbreviated as SA.

spectral amplification A measure of the relative shaking response of different geologic materials depending on the frequency of excitation; the ratio of the *Fourier amplitude spectrum* of a *seismogram* recorded on one material to that computed from a seismogram recorded on another material for the same *earthquake* or explosion.

spectral ratio The ratio of two *amplitude* (or *power*) *spectra*. In classical linear theory, the ratio between transverse *acceleration* and *rotation rate* for time windows containing *surface waves* is proportional to the dispersion curves, the frequency-dependent local phase velocities (see Lee and Trifunac 2009). The *H/V spectral ratio* of horizontal to vertical component records of ambient *seismic noise* (so-called Nakamura method) is used to estimate the fundamental *resonance* frequency of the sedimentary cover layers in *microzonation* studies (see Chapter 14 of the Manual).

spectrum Curves showing *amplitude* or *phase* of a *time-history* as a function of *frequency* or *period*.

spectrum intensity (S.I.) A broad band measure of the intensity of strong ground motion defined by the area under a *response spectrum* between two selected natural periods or frequencies. First introduced by Housner (1952) as the area under the 20 per cent damped response spectrum between periods of 0.1 and 2.5 seconds.

spherical surface harmonics Analog of the two-dimensional Fourier series for the spherical surface. It combines Fourier harmonics and Legendre polynomials and is used to describe the Earth's normal modes of oscillation (among many other phenomena). See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 8.1, p. 334-339).

spherical wave A wave for which the constant-phase surfaces are spheres perpendicular to the direction of propagation. See *plane wave*; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 190-217).

spheroidal A mode of vector field **u** in spherical coordinates for which the radial component of **rot u** is zero. See *toroidal*; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 341).

spinor **A** geometrical object similar to a tensor that describes a rotational state. Some authors believe that spinors are more fundamental objects than tensors. See Majewski (2008).

spread
The layout of *seismometer*/*geophone* groups from which data from artificial *seismic sources* (such as explosions, vibrators, *airguns*) are recorded simultaneously.

spread footing
A support structure for a wall, column or pier that is essentially a horizontal mat, usually of reinforced concrete, lacking piles or caissons. The footing works by spreading the load over an area wide enough to reduce the bearing stresses to permissible levels. See Park and Paulay (1975).

SRO
An acronym for the global U.S. *Seismic Research Observatories*.

SRSS (Square Root of the Sum of Squares)
A technique used in earthquake engineering analysis and design (introduced by Rosenblueth, 1951), wherein the maximum contributions of different modes to a variable of interest, determined from a response spectrum or spectra, are combined by squaring them, adding, and taking the square root of the sum. The result gives an estimate of how the modal responses, whose time of maximum occurrence is not known, combine to produce the maximum total response. See also the biography of Emilio Rosenblueth in Howell (2003).

SSAM
An Acronym for real-time <u>S</u>eismic <u>S</u>pectral <u>A</u>mplitude <u>M</u>easurement; the SSAM system aids in the rapid identification of precursory long-period (LP) volcanic seismicity during rapidly escalating volcanic unrest (see Stephens *et al.*, 1994, for details).

stable tectonic regime
A term that refers to a region where tectonic deformation is relatively low and earthquakes are relatively infrequent, usually far from plate boundaries.

stacking process
In *reflection seismology*, the process of summing several seismic traces that have been corrected for normal *moveout*. See Sheriff and Geldart (1995). See *beamforming* and *delay-and-sum processing*.

standard deviation
A measure of how much a set of data is different from the curve it should make when plotted on a graph. Or, the square root of the average of the squares of deviations about the mean of a set of data. Standard deviation is a statistical measure of spread or variability.

state of tectonic stress
The magnitude and orientation of principal *stress*es in the Earth. Principal stresses are usually aligned with horizontal and vertical. See Zoback and Zoback (2002).

static fatigue
A laboratory observed phenomenon in mechanical engineering, material science, and rock mechanics consisting of an inherent time delay between the application of a stress increase and the

occurrence of brittle failure (stress drop) induced by the stress change. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 523).

static stress drop   A theoretically well-defined quantity that compares the "before" and "after" stress-strain states of the elastic volume that surrounds the fault. The definition of the overall static stress drop reduces to a weighted integral over just the fault portion that slips during the earthquake. See *dynamic stress drop*; also Ruff (2002, p. 548-550), Brune and Thatcher (2002, p. 580-581), and Figure 14 in Ben-Zion (2003).

station   In seismology, the site where geophysical instruments, e.g., *seismograph*s, have been installed for observations. Stations can either be single sites or specially grouped *arrays*.

stationary random process   An ensemble of time series for which the ensemble-averaged statistical properties such as mean and variance do not vary with time. If the statistical averages taken over time for a single member of the ensemble are the same as the corresponding averages taken across the ensemble, the stationary random process is also ergodic.

stationary linear system   See *linear system*.

station calibration   For using station observation from all over the world in a common data center, these station observations should be corrected (if possible) for all very anomalous local effects such as significant azimuth- and distance-dependent travel-time residuals. The same applies to anomalously large or small amplitudes of relevant seismic phases due to strong site effects which systematically bias station magnitude readings with respect to the network average. See Richard (2002).

steady-state strength   The shear resistance of contractive soil in the liquefied state. With respect to *liquefaction*, the steady-state strength and the residual strength are used interchangeably. See Youd (2003).

steam-blast   See *phreatic*.

step-out   The time between two seismic *phases*, such as pP and P, at a specific epicentral distance of a *station*. The step-out, if it increases or decreases as the distance increases, can be a characteristic determinant for phase identification.

stepover   Region where one fault ends, and another *en echelon* fault of the same orientation begins; described as being either right or left, depending on whether the bend or step is to the right or left as one progresses along the fault.

stick-slip A periodic or quasi-periodic faulting cycle consisting of a relatively long period of static, predominately elastic loading followed by rapid fault slip seen on laboratory fault surfaces loaded at a constant rate of shear stressing; stick-slip is considered the laboratory time scale equivalent of periodic earthquake recurrence. See Lockner and Beeler (2002, p. 518).

stochastic process A physical process with some random or statistical element in its structure. See Turcotte and Malamud (2002), and Vere-Jones and Ogata (2003, p. 1577).

Stoneley wave Wave trapped at a plane interface of two elastic media. It is always possible at a solid-fluid interface with the phase velocity lower than the compressional velocity of the fluid. It can exist at a solid-solid interface only in restrictive cases. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 156-157), as well as Webb (2002), and the biography of Robert Stoneley in Howell (2003).

strain (**strain tensor**) Change in shape and/or size of a infinitesimal material element per unit length or volume. In elasticity theory, the strain is generally referred to a reference state in which the material has zero stresses (natural configuration). For small deformation, the complete description of strain at a point in three dimensions requires the specification of the extensions (change in length/length) in the directions of each of the reference axes and the change in the angle between lines which were parallel to each pair of reference axes in the reference state. Diagonal components of the strain tensor describe normalized changes in length; off-diagonal components describe changes in angle. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

strain events Episodic strain transients recorded by *strainmeters*. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

strain hardening The property of a material to resist post-yield strains with increasing stress, as opposed to the constant post-yield stress of a perfectly plastic material.

strainmeter Strainmeters or extensometers are another basic type of *seismic sensors*. They measure the motion of one point of the ground relative to another, in contrast to inertial *seismometers* which measure the *ground motion* relative to an inertial reference such as a suspended mass. See IS 5.1 in this Manual.

strain rate	Strain measurements are computed from observed changes in length on the Earth's surface, commonly along multiple paths. Because the changes in length are observed over varying time periods and path lengths, they are expressed as the change in length divided by the measurement distance divided by the time period of measurement. This number, termed the strain rate, is expressed as the change in length per unit length per unit time. Strain rates vary widely in different tectonic environments, ranging from about 10^{-8}/year at highly active plate boundaries and 10^{-11} to 10^{-12} within stable continental platforms. These differences in strain rates control the average return period of earthquakes.
strain steps	Step-like changes in strain recorded by *strainmeters*. See Johnston and Linde (2002).
stratigraphy	The study of the character, form, and sequence of layered rocks.
stratovolcano	Volcanic landform produced by deposits from explosive and non-explosive eruptions, resulting in a volcanic edifice built of interbedded layers of *lavas* and *pyroclastic* materials.
strength (of rock)	The ability of rock to withstand an applied stress before failure. It is measured in units of stress by means of the uniaxial and triaxial compression test. See Handin (1966), and Scholz (2002).
stress	Force, resolved into normal and tangential components, exerted per unit area on an infinitesimal surface. A complete description of stress (i.e., the *stress tensor*) at a point in a three dimensional reference frame requires the specification of the three components of stress on each of three surface elements orthogonal to one of the reference axes. Hence there are nine components of stress. However, in a *homogeneous*, *isotropic* medium (i.e., classical continua, consisting of point masses), the balance of *torque* implies the symmetry of the stress tensor and therefore reduces the stress description to six independent components: three normal components and three shear components. In *micropolar* theory, stresses may be non-symmetric. In contrast, *traction* is a force vector defined for a particular surface. See IS 3.1 in this Manual as well as Ruff (2002), Zoback and Zoback (2002), Johnston and Linde (2002), and Figure 1 in Ben-Zion (2003).
stress corrosion	A stress degradation process that is related to the action of some chemical agents. See Teisseyre and Majewski. (2002).
stress drop	The difference between the stress on a fault before and after an earthquake. A parameter in many earthquake source models that has a bearing on the level of high-frequency shaking radiated by the earthquake. Commonly stated in units termed bars or

megapascals (1 megapascal (MPa) = 10^6 N/m^2 = 10 bars). See static *stress drop*, *dynamic stress drop*, Fig. 10 in IS 3.1 of this Manual, and Figure 14 in Ben-Zion (2003).

stress map   Map showing the orientation and relative magnitude of horizontal principal stress orientations. See Zoback and Zoback (2002).

stress shadow   A region where earthquakes are temporarily inhibited because the ambient stress has been decreased by a nearby earthquake. A fault can remain in a stress shadow until stress accumulation recovers the pre-earthquake stress state. See Harris (2003).

stress tensor   See IS 3.1 in this Manual and *stress*.

stretch modulus   Also termed *Young´s modulus*, describes the behavior of a cylinder on length L that is pulled on both ends.

strike   Trend or bearing, relative to North, of the line defined by the intersection of a planar geologic surface (for example, a fault or a bed) and a horizontal surface such as the ground. See *fault strike*, Fig. 3.30 ??? in Chapter 3 of this Manual and Figure 13 in Ben-Zion (2002).

strike-slip   See *fault movement*.

strike-slip fault   A fault on which the movement is parallel to the strike of the fault, e.g., the San Andreas fault. The maximum and minimum principal stresses are both horizontal. See Yeats *et al.*, (1997, p.167-248).

Strombolian eruption   Slightly more violent than Hawaiian eruptions, this type of activity is characterized by the intermittent explosion or fountaining of lava from a single vent or crater. Such eruptions typically occur every few minutes or so, sometimes rhythmically and sometimes irregularly.

strong ground motion   *Ground motion* of sufficient *amplitude* and duration to be potentially damaging to a building's structural components, architectural features, or to its content. One common practical designation of strong ground motion is a *peak ground acceleration* of 0.05g or larger. See Anderson (2003), Bolt and Abrahamson (2003), and Campbell (2003).

strong motion   See *strong ground motion*.

strong-motion accelerograph   An *accelerograph* designed to record accurately the *strong ground motion* generated by an *earthquake*. They were originally developed by earthquake engineers, because the traditional seismographs designed by seismologists to record weak ground motions from earthquakes were too fragile and did

159

not have sufficient dynamic range to record strong ground motions. A typical strong-motion accelerograph has a tri-axial *accelerometer*, which records acceleration up to 2 g on scale. See Anderson (2003), and Kinoshita (2003).

strong-motion instrument   See *strong-motion accelerograph*.

strong-motion parameter   A parameter characterizing the amplitude of *strong ground motion* in the time domain (time-domain parameter), or frequency domain (frequency-domain parameter). See Campbell (2003).

strong-motion seismograph   See *strong-motion accelerograph*.

structural geology   The study of geologic structures and their formation processes. Applied to earthquakes, it includes the relation between faults, folds and deformation of rocks on all scales. See Jackson (2002).

subduction   A plate tectonics term for the process whereby the oceanic lithosphere collides with and descends beneath the continental lithosphere.

subduction thrust fault   The fault that accommodates the differential motion between the downgoing oceanic crustal plate and the continental plate. This *fault* is the contact between the top of the oceanic plate and the bottom of the newly formed continental *accretionary wedge*. Also alternately referred to as the plate-boundary thrust fault, the thrust interface fault, or the megathrust fault.

subduction zone   A zone of convergence of two lithospheric plates characterized by thrusting of one plate into the Earth's mantle beneath the other. Processes within the subduction zone bring about melt generation in the mantle wedge and cause buildup of the overlying volcanic arc. Subduction zones (where most of the world's greatest earthquakes occurred) are recognized from the systematic distribution of hypocenters of deep earthquakes called *Wadati-Benioff zones*. See Uyeda (2002, p. 62-64), and biographies of Hugo Benioff and Kiyoo Wadati in Howell (2003).

subductology, comparative   Comparative study of subduction zones emphasizing the differences between the Mariana-type and Chilean-type subduction zones, caused by difference in the degree of plate coupling. See Uyeda (2002), and Uyeda (1982).

subplinian eruption   A small-scale Plinian eruption - intermediate in size and energy release between Strombolian and Plinian activity - that is characterized by *pumice* and *ash* deposits covering less than 500 km^2.

substructure   Generally, that portion of a structure that lies below the ground, for example, the basement parking in a tall building. In analyses, the substructure can include a portion of the surrounding ground as well as all or part of the structural foundation. See Hall (2003).

summit (or central) eruptions   General terms referring to *eruptions* that take place from one or more vents (fissural or cylindrical) located at or near the summit, or center, of the volcanic edifice, in contrast to eruptive outbreaks on the flanks of volcanoes downslope from the summit area. Compare with flank or lateral eruption.

superstructure   That portion of a structure that is above the surface of the ground or other reference elevation at which a significant change in the structure occurs. See Hall (2003).

surface faulting   Faulting that reaches the Earth's surface; commonly accompanies moderate and large earthquakes having focal depths less than 20 km. The faulting is almost always coseismic, however it may also accompany *aseismic* tectonic creep or natural or man-induced subsidence. See Bonilla (1970).

surface P wave   The ray path of surface P consists of two segments: a) an S-wave path from the source to the free surface with an apparent horizontal velocity equal to the P-wave velocity, and a P-wave path along the free surface to the receiver. Surface P-waves appear at the critical distance and can be a sharper arrival than the direct S waves, although they attenuate very rapidly with distance. In some respects they behave like diffracted or *head waves*.

surface reflections/conversions   Waves leaving the source downwards and then undergoing one or more reflections or conversions (from P to S or vice versa) at the surface before arriving at the recording station, contrary to a *depth phases*, which leave the source in an upward direction. Examples are ***PP, PPP, SS, SSS, SP, PS, PPS, SP etc.***   For these and other such symbols used in seismic phase names see IS 2.1 in this Manual and Storchak et al. (2003 and 2011).

surface wave   Seismic wave that propagates along the surface of an elastic half-space or a layered elastic half-space. See *Love wave* and *Rayleigh wave*, Chapter 2 of this Manual and also Romanowicz (2002), and Kulhanek (2002).

surface-wave magnitude (M_S)   An earthquake magnitude scale determined from surface wave records and introduced by Gutenberg (1945) uses maximum amplitudes of surface waves with periods around 20 seconds. In its IASPEI recommended standard form it is now termed Ms_20, uses a slightly different *magnitude calibration function* then Gutenberg and amplitude readings on seismic

161

records which simulate the long-period *WWSSN* response. Another IASPEI recommended surface wave magnitude standard is the broadband version Ms_BB. It allows magnitude determinations in a wider range of periods (2 to 60 s) and distances (2° to 160°), is better tuned to the use of the IASPEI Ms standard calibration function and correlates better with the *moment magnitude Mw*. See *magnitude saturation*, Chapters 3 and IS 3.3 in this Manual, Bormann et al. (2009), and IASPEI (2011).

SV   See *SH, SV*.

swarm (of earthquakes)   A sequence of earthquakes occurring closely clustered in space and time with no dominant main shock. See McNutt (2002), and Utsu (2002b).

swath bathymetry   Seafloor bathymetry obtained by a multi-narrow beam echo sounder. One sounding sequence can provide bathymetry information over a width of more than 7 times the water depth. See Suyehiro and Mochizuki (2002).

S wave: Elastic waves producing shear and no volume change are called S waves (S standing for Latin *Secundae* or "secondary"). In a homogeneous, isotropic, linear elastic medium the velocity of S waves is equal to $(\mu/\rho)^{-1/2}$, where μ and ρ are the rigidity and density, respectively. For a classical isotropic linear elastic media (in an isotropic *far field*), the particle displacement associated with S waves is perpendicular to the direction of wave propagation, so they are sometimes called "transverse waves." See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 122), and Ben-Zion (2003, Eq. (1.9b)). In an isotropic full space, only S waves generate rotational motions. For isotropic *Cosserat continua*, S wave becomes a mixed shear-rotational wave. In anisotropic media, it couples also with P wave.

synthetic (ground motion)   Time-history of a strong ground motion for engineering purposes calculated by a deterministic or stochastic simulation. See Boore (2003) for the latest review on simulation of ground motion using the stochastic model. See also Faccioli and Pessina (2003).

synthetic seismograms   Computer-generated seismograms for models of seismic source and Earth's structure. Various methods are used for different purposes, encompassing the whole field of theoretical seismology. Those for the vertically heterogeneous one-dimensional Earth model have been well developed and described in many text books. Those for the 2D- and 3D-models are still under development. See Chapters 8 through 13 and 55 in Lee et al. (2002).

T

take-off angle
The angle under which a *seismic ray* leaves the seismic source, measured from the plum line clockwise or counter-clockwise. It is 0° when taking off in the direction of the plume line, 90° when leaving the source in horizontal direction and 180° when taking off vertically upward. The take-off angles from the source have to be known (respectively calculated on the basis of certain model) when reconstructing seismic *fault-plane solutions* from observed *first motion polarities*, amplitude ratios or polarization analysis via stereographic projections of the *focal sphere*. See section 3.4.2 of Chapter 3 and EX 3.1 in this Manual.

tamped explosion
An explosion in which the explosive is buried under the ground firmly to avoid venting into the atmosphere**.** See Richards (2002).

Taylor expansion
A mathematical technique commonly used to linearize an equation. It is based on the Taylor's theorem which describes approximating polynomials for rather general functions and provides estimates for errors. It is named after the English mathematician and philosopher Brook Taylor (1685-1731). See James and James (1976).

tectonic
Of, pertaining to, or designating the rock structure and external forms resulting from deep-seated crustal and subcrustal forces in the Earth.

tectonic earthquake
An earthquake caused by the release of strain that has accumulated in the Earth as a result of broad scale *tectonic* deformations (as contrasted with volcanic earthquakes or impact earthquakes).

tectonic plates
Large, relatively rigid plates of the *lithosphere* that move relative to one another on the outer surface of the Earth.

tectonic rotational solitons
Rotational (*spin* or twist) *solitons* generated by past earthquakes and propagating slowly (about 1 km/day) along a fractured earthquake fault and triggering new earthquakes. See Majewski (2006).

tectonics
The branch of Earth Science that deals with the structure, evolution, relative motion, and deformation of the outer part of the Earth, or the lithosphere, on a regional to global scale, for time scales ranging from very short up to thousands of millions of years. The term "*active tectonics*" refers to tectonic movements that occur on a time scale of up to thousands of years, and "*neotectonics*" to tectonic movements on a scale of thousands of years to a few million years. The *lithosphere*

includes the Earth's crust and part of the Earth's *upper mantle* and averages about 100 km in thickness. *Plate tectonics* is a theory of *global tectonics* in which the Earth's lithosphere is divided into a number of spherical plates that undergo dominantly rigid-body translation on the sphere. The relative motions of these plates cause earthquakes and deformation along the *plate boundaries* and in adjacent regions.

tectonoelectric   Electric fields generated by non-seismic crustal stress changes. See Johnston (2002).

tectonomagnetic   Magnetic fields generated by non-seismic crustal stress changes. See Johnston (2002).

tectonophysics   A branch of geophysics that deals with the deformation of the Earth.

teleseism   A *seismic source* at an epicentral distance larger than about 20 degrees or 2200 km from the observation site.

teleseismic waves   Seismic waves observed at distances more than 20° (or about 2200 km) away from the *epicenter*. For record and raypath examples see, e.g., Fig. 1.2 in Chapter 1, Fig. 2.4.2 ??? in Chapter 2 as well as DS 11.2 and 11.3 of this Manual.

tensile stress   The stress component normal to a given internal surface, such as a fault plane, that tends to pull the materials apart. See *compressive stress*, *normal stress*, Fig. 3 in IS 3.1 of this Manual, and Figure 1 in Ben-Zion (2003).

tensor of inertia   Rotational analogue of mass. This is a symmetric (maximum six components), positively defined tensor that describes the distribution of mass in a rigid body. This tensor rotates together with the body if it moves, and its eigenvalues are called principal moments of inertia (diagonal components of the symmetric tensor). The tensor of inertia multiplied by the vector of *rotational velocity* is a part of the *kinetic moment*. In *micropolar* theories, inertial characteristics of each particle are density and density of tensor of inertia.

tensor strainmeters   Borehole strainmeters measuring three horizontal strain components from which the principal strain components can be derived. See Johnston and Linde (2002).

Tertiary   A period in geologic time, from 66.4 to 1.6 million years ago. See *geologic time*.

tephra   Collective term for airborne *pyroclastic* material, regardless of fragment size or shape, produced by explosive volcanic *eruptions*. Tephra can be of juvenile or lithic origin. See *lithics* and *juvenile*.

theoretical onset time   Time at which the *arrival* of a seismic *phase* is expected to appear on a *seismic record*, based on the known location and depth of the *seismic source* and related theroretical travel-time calculations based on an assumed Earth model.

thermal boundary layer   Layers at the top and bottom of a convecting fluid where heat advection and heat conduction are in balance.

thermal conductivity (of rock)   The rate of *heat flow* in rock per unit area of the internal surface normal to the temperature gradient vector is proportional to the magnitude of the temperature gradient. This proportionality constant is the thermal conductivity.

thermal fluid pressurization   Transient thermal pressurization of fault zone fluids as a consequence of heat generated during seismic slip. See Sibson (2002).

three-dimensional site amplification   Traditionally, site amplification of ground motion has been modeled by means of a depth-dependent one-dimensional structure. Three-dimensional amplification considers a structure varying in all directions due to features such as irregular topography and sub-surface interfaces. The computational load increases dramatically as one proceeds from 1-D to 3-D through the intermediate 2-D approximation. See Kawase (2003).

thrust fault   A reverse fault that dips at shallow angles, typically less than about 30 degrees. See also *fault* and Jackson (2002).

tilt   A term that to some authors seems to mean long-period rotations about a horizontal axis, to others only static rotations, and to yet others rotations at any frequency. The term "tilt" should be used only with full, graphically supported definitions inclusive of frequency band, according to Evans *et al.* (2010).

tiltmeter   An instrument designed to measure changes in the direction of (or angle to) the local surface normal. *Tilt* at the Earth's surface is equivalent to the horizontal components of rotation. Mechanically based tiltmeters are in general sensitive to horizontal acceleration, according to the separation distance of axis and center of mass. At very long periods (*Earth's eigenmodes*, *Earth tides*) the horizontal components of ground motion recorded by *inertial sensors* may contain substantial contributions due to *tilts* (see section 5.3.3 in Chapter 5 of this Manual).

tilt noise   A noise on a horizontal-component seismogram created by rotation (local tilt) around a horizontal axis. Slight tilts produce large apparent accelerations as a component of the acceleration of gravity is coupled into the horizontal components. See

section 5.3.3 with Figs. 5.8 and 5.9 in Chapter 5 of this Manual, and Webb (2002).

time domain A seismic record is usually presented in the time domain, i.e., as a display of varying amplitudes of *ground motion* as a function of time (in contrast to the equivalent representation in the *frequency domain*) (see also *Fourier analysis*).

time history The sequence of values of any time-varying quantity (such as a *ground motion* measurement) measured at a set of fixed times. Also termed time series. Examples are *accelerograms*, *seismograms* or rcordings of the displacement of a point in a structure.

tomogram An image of (usually a slice through) the interior of a body (in this case, the Earth) formed using tomography. See Curtis and Snieder (2002).

tomography The science and technological art of creating images of the interior of a body. See *seismic tomography* for imaging the Earth, and Curtis and Snieder (2002).

topographic site effects Site effects caused by surface irregularities such as canyons or mountains. In practice, it is difficult to separate topographic effects from effects caused by subsurface layering. See Kawase (2003).

tornillo In *volcano seismology*, a term sometimes applied to long-period (LP) *volcanic earthquakes* with an especially monochromatic coda reminiscent of the profile of a screw (from the Spanish for "screw"). See McNutt (2002, Figure 4).

toroidal A mode of vector field **u** in spherical coordinates for which both the radial component of **u** and div **u** vanish. See *spheroidal*; also Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 341).

torque Torque is a cause of the rotational motion of a body (i.e., rotational analogue of force). Torque is equal to the *moment of force* plus proper torque, which does not depend upon forces. Moment of force is the tendency of a force applied to an object to cause the object to rotate about a given point, and this tendency is expressed by the equation, $\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F}$, where **N** is the torque, **r** is the position vector from the origin to the point of application of force, and **F** is the total force acting on the point (Morris, 1992, p. 2235; Goldstein, 1950, p.2). Independent ("proper") torques were introduced for the first time by Leonhard Euler in the theory of rods. In *micropolar* theories, each elementary material volume is subjected to forces as well as to independent torques (which may be caused, for instance, by moment of forces on the next micro level, or may have another origin).

torque waves	Knopoff and Chen (2009) showed that frictional torques accumulated in a fault zone of finite width are relaxed through the development of *torque* or rotation waves radiated as shear waves during the fracture process near the tips of advancing cracks.
torsion	A term that seems to mean rotations or *strains* about the vertical axis of a structure (but with the same variance as *"tilt"* in the implied frequency band). The term "*torsion*" should be used only with full, graphically supported definitions inclusive of frequency band, according to Evans *et al.* (2010).
torsion balance	Also called a torsion pendulum, an instrument used to measure small forces. Invented by John Michell, it was used by Coulomb to establish the electrostatic force law and by Henry Cavendish to measure the Earth's density. The Cavendish balance is also used to measure the universal gravitational (fundamental) constant, G. The restoring *torque* that acts on the boom of the balance depends upon the shear modulus of the fiber that supports it. An instrument similar to the classic torsion balance is the Wood-Anderson seismometer.
total overburden stress	The vertical stress in a soil layer due to the weight of overlying soil, water, and surface loads. See Youd (2003).
***T* phase, *T* wave**	Tertiary wave in seismology introduced by Linehan(1940), next to P(primary) and S(secondary) waves. It is generated by an earthquake in or near the oceans, propagated in the oceans as an acoustic wave guided in the *SOFAR channel* and converted back to seismic wave at the ocean-land boundary near the recording site. See Kulhanek (2002) and Fig. 2.22 in Havskov and Ottemöller (2010).
trace	In observational seismology, a trace is a plot of the *time history* of seismic waveforms recorded by a channel of a *seismograph* or an accelerometer.
traction	Force exerted per unit area of a particular internal or external surface by the body on one side (containing the normal vector) of the surface to that on the other. This is a vector in contrast to the stress tensor. See *stress*.
transducer	Any of various devices that transmit energy from one system to another, sometimes one that converts the energy in form. For recording seismic *ground motion* the motion of the *seismometer* mass has to be transmitted either via a mechanical or optical lever system to the recorder (used in old classical *seismographs*) or to be converted into an equivalent electronic signal (as used

in all modern seismometers). Transducers use different physical principles and devices such as coil-magnet systems, inductive bridges, capacity half-bridges, pieco-electric effects, interferometric-optical devices, etc. Accordingly, the output signal of the transducer may be proportional to ground *displacement*, *velocity* or *acceleration*.

transfer function   In general terms the Laplace or Fourier transform of the impulse response of a linear system (filter, sensor, etc.). It is equivalent to the Laplace or Fourier transform of a broadband output signal divided by that of the input signal. In seismology the transfer function of a seismic sensor-recorder system (= *seismograph*), or of the Earth medium through which seismic waves propagate, describes the frequency-dependent amplification, damping and phase distortion of seismic signals by a specific sensor-recorder devise (or the propagation medium). The amplitude (or absolute value or modulus) of the complex transfer function is termed the amplitude-*frequency response* function or *magnification curve* of a seismograph. The influence of the related phase response on the seismic wave forms is often ignored in the classical routine observatory practice of amplitude measurements, yet it has to be taken into account for correct simulation of the transfer function. See section 5.2.7 of Chapter 5 in this Manual and and Scherbaum (2002).

transform fault   A strike-slip fault that connects segments of convergent or divergent plate boundary features, such as ridge-to-ridge, ridge-to-trench, etc. This type of fault was proposed by Wilson (1965), and confirmed by Sykes (1967). See Uyeda (2002, p. 57), and the biography of J. Tuzo Wilson in Howell (2003).

transition zone   A term in the study of the Earth's interior, referring to the depth range from 410 to about 800 km, in which solid-state phase transitions produce strong seismic velocity gradients and sharp discontinuities. Sometimes used only for the depth range 410-660 km between the two major discontinuities at those depths. See the depth range of TZ in Fig. 2.53 ??? of Chapter 2 of this Manual; see also Lay (2002).

translation   See *displacement* and *translational motions*.

translational motions   The term "translational" is strongly preferred over "linear" because the latter conflicts with matters of linearity *versus* nonlinearity in soils, instruments, mathematics, and so forth. If displacements, velocities, and accelerations are not otherwise qualified, they are assumed to refer to translational motions. The in-line *displacements* indicated u_X, u_Y, and u_Z in Figure 1 of Evans *et al.* (2010).

transmission coefficient   The ratio of amplitude of the transmitted wave relative to the incident wave at an sub-surface *discontinuity*. The coefficient is found by imposing boundary conditions that the seismic displacement and the traction acting on the discontinuity surface are continuous across the surface. These conditions physically mean a welded contact and absence of extra-seismic sources at the discontinuity. Coefficients have been defined for different normalizations and signs of the component waves, e.g. energy or displacement (Knott, 1899, and Zoeppritz, 1919). See *reflection coefficient*, Chapman (2002, p. 110-112), and Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 128-149).

transmitting boundary   In analytical studies, a boundary to a region of interest that approximates the effects of media outside the boundary. Transmitting boundaries or boundary elements are often used in finite element studies to include the effects of far extents of solid or fluid domains.

transport equation   The ordinary differential equations describing the variation of the amplitude coefficients along a ray. See Chapman (2002).

transverse coherence function   Measure of coherency of transmitted wave field as a function of the transverse-separation of receivers. See Sato et al. (2002).

transverse isotropy   A term introduced by Love (1927) to describe a medium with one axis of cylindrical symmetry. In the geophysical literature, this axis is often implicitly considered as vertical, so that the velocity and polarization are independent of the azimuth of propagation in the horizontal plane. See Cara (2002).

travel time   The travel-time is the time taken for the seismic waves to propagate from one point to another along the ray. See Chapter 2 in this Manual, and Chapman (2002).

travel-time curve   A graph of travel-time of a considered seismic phase plotted against the epicentral distance of the recording station. Seismic velocities within the Earth can be computed from the slopes of the resulting curves. See Figs. 2.32-33 ??? and 2.46-2.50 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual and the entrees *travel time*, *epicentral distance*, *hodograph* and *Wiechert-Herglotz-Formula*.

trench   In global scale it means *oceanic trench*. In *earthquake geology*, it means a trench excavated across a fault trace for investigation of the fault zone structure.

trench log   A map of an excavation or trench wall that exposes geologic formations or structures for detailed study. Trench logs constitute primary data records for many *paleoseismic* investigations. See Grant (2002).

triaxial seismometer	A set of three seismic sensors whose sensitive axes are perpendicular to each other. See Wielandt (2002).
triggered earthquake	An earthquake that results from stress changes (e.g., those from a distant earthquake) that are considered small compared to ambient stress levels at the earthquake source. See *induced earthquake*; also McGarr et al. (2002).
triggering	In seismometry, the turning on of an instrument, especially an accelerograph, by ground motion of a prescribed level. In soil mechanics, the onset of a liquefied condition. In earthquake seismology an earthquakes may be triggered due to stress redistribution in the wake or a preceding neighboring strong earthquakes. A striking example for the latter has been the triggering of the November 12, 1999 M7.2 Düzce earthquake along a side branch of the North Anatolian Fault (NAF) in Turkey after the August 17, 1999 M7.6 Izmit earthquake on the main branch of the NAF. See also Youd (2003).
triplication	Behavior of the travel-time curve showing three arrivals for the same range of epicentral distance caused by a sharp increase of velocity with depth. This happens when a part of ray paths refracted from below the zone of velocity increase appears at shorter distances than that from above the zone. These two travel-time branches are connected by the so-called receding branch associated with ray paths through the zone. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Fig. 9.19, p. 421). See *branch (of travel-time curve)*, *PKP triplication*, and P triplications in Figs. 2.28a, 2.29 and 2.50 ??? of Chapter 2 in this Manual.
tromometer	Originally a simple-pendulum *seismoscope*, observed with a microscope, to measure background vibrations. Used through about 1900 as another term for seismometer. See Agnew (2002).
tsunami	In Japanese meaning " wave (running into the) harbour". A train of gravity sea waves set up by a disturbance in the sea bed or water column, e.g. by a submarine earthquake, landslide, or explosion of a volcanic island. Tsunami amplitudes are typically small in the open ocean, but when running into shallow waters near the coast the tsunami wave front sometimes piles up the waters 30 m or higher and sweeps up to several km into shallow land. The *tsunami run-up height* strongly depends on coastal profile and shape. Bays and cone-shaped river mouths increase run-up heights. See Benz et al. (2002).
tsunami earthquakes	Earthquakes that generate much larger tsunamis than expected from their *magnitudes*. Tsunami earthquakes have much smaller than usual *rupture velocities* and *stress drop*. See Satake (2002), Polet and Kanamori (2009) and Bormann and Di Giacomo (2011).

.

tsunamigenic earthquake   An earthquake that causes a tsunami. Most large shallow earthquakes under the sea are tsunamigenic. See Satake (2002).

tsunami magnitude (M_t)   The *magnitude* of an earthquake determined from the height of a tsunami wave at a given travel distance representing the strength of a tsunami source. The tsunami magnitude Mt, referenced to *moment magnitude Mw*, was introduced by Abe (1979). See Satake (2002), and Utsu (2002c).

tsunami run-up height   The tsunami height on land above a reference sea level measured at the maximum inundation distance from the coast. See Satake (2002).

tube waves in a borehole   In an empty cylindrical hole, a kind of surface wave can propagate along the axis of the hole with energy confined to the vicinity of the hole. They exhibit dispersion with phase velocity increasing with the wavelength. At wavelengths much shorter than the bore hole radius, they approach Rayleigh waves. The phase velocity reaches the shear velocity at wavelengths of about three times the radius. Beyond this cutoff wavelength, they attenuate quickly by radiating S waves. In a fluid-filled cylindrical hole, in addition to a series of multi-reflected conical waves propagating in the fluid, tube waves exist without a cutoff for the entire period range. At short wavelengths, they approach Stoneley waves for the plane liquid-solid interface. For wavelengths longer than about 10 times the hole radius, the velocity of tube waves becomes constant, given in terms of the bulk modulus κ of the fluid and the rigidity μ of the solid, by $\upsilon = c / \sqrt{(1 + \kappa/\mu)}$, where c is the acoustic velocity in the fluid.

turbidite   Sea-bottom deposit formed by massive slope failures of large sedimentary deposits. These slopes fail in response to, e.g., earthquake shaking or excessive sedimentation load.

twistor   A geometrical object that consists of a pair of *spinor* fields. Twistors describe rotational states. See Majewski (2008).

twist   A term that is used to describe a shear deformation caused by torsional moment. It is widely used in the European literature.

two-dimensional site amplification   A site effect calculated for a geologic structure varying in the vertical direction and in only one horizontal direction. In a purely two-dimensional case, incident waves are assumed to be homogeneous along the same horizontal direction. The case in which the incident wave field is allowed to be three-dimensional, such as spherical waves, is sometimes called 2.5-dimensional. See Kawase (2003).

U

ultra-long-period (ULP) earthquake   In volcano seismology, long-period earthquakes with waveforms having dominant periods of 100 seconds or longer. See Chouet (1996a).

unconformity   Surface of erosion or non-deposition that separates younger strata from older rocks.

underplating   Addition of igneous material to the base of the crust, a process thought to have occurred at volcanic rifted margins and beneath some ocean islands, or addition of material (including sediments) to the base of an *accretionary wedge* by thrusting at *subduction zones*. See Minshull (2002).

uniform hazard (response) spectrum   In *probabilistic hazard analysis*, a *response spectrum* with ordinates having equal probability of being exceeded. See Campbell (2003).

uniform shear beam   A beam with constant properties, but arbitrary cross-section, that can deform only in shear and whose response is described by a one-dimensional wave equation. A cantilevered shear beam is often used as a simplified model of a building. See Jennings (2003).

unreinforced masonry   Construction that employs brick, stone, clay tile or similar materials, but lacks steel bars or other strengthening elements. See Jennings (2003).

UTC   An acronym for the Universal Time Coordinated, a time scale defined by the International Time Bureau and agreed upon by international convention. Seismology is using UTC and the former Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) since more than 100 years as global time base for *seismic bulletins* and seismic *catalogues*.

V

VBB   An acronym for very broadband, in reference to the 0.1-second to 360-second band of seismic signals. See Hutt et al. (2002).

VEI   See *Volcanic Explosivity Index*.

velocity   In reference to earthquake shaking, velocity is the time rate of change of ground displacement of a reference point during the passage of earthquake seismic waves, commonly expressed in nanometer or micrometer per second. However, velocity may also refer to the speed of propagation of seismic waves through the Earth, commonly expressed in kilometers per second.

velocity, apparent   See *apparent velocity*.

velocity structure   In seismlogy, a generalized local, regional or global model of the Earth that represents its structure in terms of the velocities of *P* and/or *S waves*. See, e.g., Figs. 2.51 and 2.53 ??? in Chapter 2 of this Manual, Lay (2002), Mooney et al. (2002), and Minshull (2002).

very-long-period (VLP) earthquake   In volcano seismology, long-period earthquakes with waveforms having dominant periods of 10's of seconds.. See Chouet (1996a).

vent   See *volcanic vent*.

vesicle   Cavity formed in a volcanic rock as a result of exsolution and expansion of gas phase when the rock was still in a molten state, either below the surface as magma or during the slow cooling and solidification of thick lava flows or lava lakes.

virtual seismic network   See *seismic network*.

viscoelasticity   The property of a material that causes its response to an applied force to involve both elastic and a viscous components. Several models of viscoelastic materials have been developed that depend on the initial and long-time response to a step in stress, such as Maxwell and Voigt models. The short-time response of a Maxwell material is that of an elastic solid, while the long-time response is that of a viscous fluid.

viscous damping   The most commonly used type of damping for analytical or numerical studies of earthquake response of a structure. A viscous damper generates a force proportional to the relative velocity of its two attachment points in a direction that opposes the motion. Viscous damping is one of the few forms of damping that can be described by linear equations. See Jennings (2003).

visible earthquake waves   Slow waves with long period and short wavelengths reported by eyewitnesses in the epicentral area of a great earthquake.

volatiles   Chemical species or compounds that are dissolved in magmas at high pressure and that appear as low-density gases at low pressure; the most common ones in magmas are water, carbon dioxide, and sulfur dioxide.

volcanic arc   Long, arcuate chains of *volcanoes* that are created above *subduction zones*, and are currently active or were operative in the geologic past. It can form on land as volcanic mountains or in the sea as volcanic islands.

173

volcanic ash   *Pyroclastic* fragments of rocks, minerals, and volcanic glass smaller than 2 mm in size produced during explosive *eruptions*; the pyroclastic deposit formed by the accumulation of such fragments.

volcanic chains   Roughly linear alignments of a series of volcanoes, extinct, dormant, or active. Most volcanic chains are located along or near the boundaries of tectonic plates, but some can be of intraplate origin, the best-known example of which is the Hawaiian Ridge-Emperor Seamount Chain in the interior of the Pacific Plate.

volcanic degassing   A collective term for the processes by which volatiles and *volcanic gases* escape from magma or lava. Degassing can occur continuously or discontinuously at highly variable rates before, during, and after eruptions.

Volcanic Explosivity Index (VEI)   First proposed by Newhall and Self (1982), a now widely used, open-ended semi-quantitative classification scheme - based principally on the height of the eruption column and the erupted volume of *tephra* - to describe the size of explosive *eruptions*. The largest historical eruption (Tambora, Indonesia, in 1815) is assigned a VEI = 7; for comparison, the 18 May 1980 eruption of Mount St. Helens was ranked as VEI = 5. However, much larger explosive eruptions in the geologic past (e.g., voluminous caldera-forming events at Yellowstone volcanic system, Wyoming) can be assigned VEI = 8. Non-explosive eruptions are VEI = 0, regardless of size. As with earthquakes, small to moderate-size explosive volcanic events (< VEI = 5) occur much more frequently than large events (> VEI = 5); Simkin and Siebert (1994) have assigned VEI estimates for all of the world's known eruptions during the last 10,000 years. In terms of the energy involved, the energy of the 1980 Mount St. Helens (VEI = 5) eruption has been estimated to be about 2×10^{16} J, which is roughly the amount of seismic energy released by an Mw = 8 earthquake. The energy of the 1815 Tambora eruption (VEI = 7) has been estimated to be about 1×10^{19} J, and is thus comparable to the seismic energy of the 1960 Chilean earthquake (Mw = 9.5), the largest instrumentally recorded earthquake so far.

volcanic gases   Are produced from exsolution of volatiles, which were originally dissolved in magma at great pressure (depth), during magma rise into, and storage within, lower-pressure regions. Such gases are released from the magmatic system either passively (when the volcano is quiescent) or abruptly upon rapid expansion and eruption. Explosively expanding volcanic gases initiate and propel eruptions.

volcanic glass   Quenched lava that contains no visible or only a few submicroscopic crystals.

volcanic plume	Synonymous with eruption column, the term is also sometimes used to describe the quiescent degassing of water vapor and other gases above a volcanic vent.
volcanic tremor	*Seismic signals* which are generated by volcanic activity and highly variable in character, ranging from those indistinguishable from *tectonic earthquakes* to continuous vibrations with relatively low frequencies (0.5-5 Hz). The continuous vibrations are known as volcanic, or harmonic, tremors and likely caused by the involvement of gas-fluid interaction. Harmonic tremors have a very uniform appearance, whereas spasmodic tremors are pulsating and consist of higher frequencies with a more irregular appearance. See McNutt (2002).
volcanic unrest	A general term that applies to a *volcano*'s behavior when it departs from its usual or background level of activity, as evidenced by visible or instrumentally measurable changes - seismic, geodetic, or geochemical - in the state of the volcano from volcano-monitoring studies. However, not all episodes of volcanic unrest, which can last from a few days to a few decades, culminate in eruptive activity.
volcanic vent	Surface opening at and through which volcanic materials are erupted, explosively or non-explosively; such openings can be fissures or point sources, vary widely in form and complexity.
volcano	A mountain, hill, or plateau formed by the accumulation of materials erupted - effusively or explosively - through one or more openings (volcanic vents) in the Earth's surface; also refers to the vents themselves. However, some volcanoes have a negative topographic expression, such as *calderas* or *craters*.
volcano hazards	Potentially damaging volcano-related processes and products that occur during or following eruptions. In quantitative hazards assessments, the probability of a given area being affected by potentially destructive phenomena within a given period of time. At the start of the 21st century, more than half a billion of the world's population are at risk from volcano hazards. For general discussions of volcano hazards and their monitoring and mitigation, see Scarpa and Tilling (1996) and Tilling (1989, 2002).
volcano monitoring	The general term applied to the systematic surveillance of the physical and chemical changes in the state of a volcano and its associated hydrothermal system, before, during, and after volcanic unrest.
volcano risk	Relating to the adverse impacts of volcano hazards, generally involving the consideration of the general relation:

175

risk = hazard x *vulnerability* x value (what is at risk).
In probabilistic *risk assessments*, the probability or likely magnitude of human and economic loss, is calculated from the same relation.

volcano seismology
Seismological study of the structures and processes beneath volcanoes. See McNutt (2002), and Chouet (2003) for its latest reviews.

volcano-tectonic (VT) earthquake Often used to refer to ordinary (high-frequency or brittle-failure earthquakes) in a volcanic environment. This usage reflects an ambiguity whether the stresses leading to the earthquake are a result of regional tectonic processes or local magmatic processes, such as dike intrusion, or some combination thereof. See A-type earthquake.

Volume (Vol. n)
A defined stage of the operations of processing strong-motion data, typically consisting of Vol. 1 (raw acceleration data), Vol. 2 (corrected acceleration data), Vol. 3 (response spectra), and Vol. 4 (Fourier spectra). See Shakal et al. (2003).

Vulcanian eruption
Term is taken from descriptions of eruptions on the Island of Vulcano (the home of the Roman god Vulcan), Italy, in the late 19th century. Characterized by discrete, violent explosions lasting second to minutes in duration, Vulcanian activity is generally considered to be more energetic than Strombolian activity.

vulnerability V
Expected degree of loss ($0 < V < 1$; 0 - no loss/damage, 1 - total loss/damage) due to a disaster event such as strong earthquake shaking (see *earthquake hazard*, *element exposed to risk*, *loss* and *loss function*).

W

Wadati-Benioff zone
A dipping planar (flat) zone of earthquakes that is produced by the interaction of a downgoing oceanic crustal plate with a continental plate. These earthquakes can be produced by slip along the *subduction* thrust fault (thrust interface between the continental and the oceanic plate) or by slip on faults within the downgoing plate as a result of bending and extension as the plate is pulled into the *mantle*. Slip may also initiate between adjacent segments of downgoing plates. Wadati-Benioff zones are usually well developed along the trenches of the Circum-Pacific belt, dipping towards the continents. See also *subduction zone*.

watt (W)
The SI derived unit for power, or radiant flux, expressed in meter^2 kilogram second^{-3} (m^2 kg s^{-3}), or joule per second (J/s). It

is named after James Watt (1736-1819) who invented the modern steam engine.

water table   The upper surface of a body of unconfined ground water at which the water pressure is equal to the atmospheric pressure.

wave field   A general term used to describe the whole group of different propagating *seismic waves* radiated from one *seismic source*.

waveform (data)   The complete analog or sufficiently dense sampled digital representation (i.e., without *aliasing*) of a continuous wave group (e.g., of a seismic *phase*) or of a whole wave train (*seismogram*) in contrast to *parameter data*. Accordingly, waveform data allow to reconstructing and analyzing the whole seismic phase or earthquake record both in the *time* and *frequency dom*ain whereas *parameter data* describe the signal only by a very limited number of more or less representative measurements such as *onset time*, maximum signal *amplitude* and related *period*.

waveform inversion   A term used both in Earth structure and earthquake source studies, indicating the use of the whole waveform data instead of their particular parameter characteristics. Various inversion procedures can be used for estimating the model parameters of Earth structure and earthquake source, by minimizing the misfit between the observed and synthetic seismograms based on trial parameters. Jackson (2002).

wavefront   A wavefront is a 3D surface in space with the same travel-time from a common source point. See *travel-time*.

wavelength   The spatial distance between adjacent points of equal phase of wave motion (e.g., crest to crest or trough to trough). See Fig. 2.5 in Chapter 5 of this Manual.

wavelet   A "little wave", wave ripple, or short wave group related to a distinct *seismic phase*.

wavelet transform   The wavelet transform can be used to decompose time-series. It gives information in both the time and frequency domains, and is therefore useful for describing non-stationary signals like seismograms. The wavelet transform decomposes the signal at different scales, thus characterizing its components at different resolutions. Wavelet coefficients at high resolutions show the fine structure of the time series, and those at low resolutions characterize its coarse features. Possible applications for wavelet transform are de-noising of seismograms (e.g. Galiana-Merino et al. 2003) or automatic phase detection (e.g., Zhang et al. 2003).

wavenumber
The ratio between angular frequency $\omega = 2\pi f$ and the wave propagation velocity v, i.e., $k = \omega/v$. See *wave-number vector*.

wavenumber filtering
A technique for processing recordings from an *array* of seismometers to enhance signals with a given range of angular frequency ω and of the radial component $\mathbf{k_R}$ of the *wavenumber* vector $\mathbf{k}$ in the horizontal (azimuthal) direction of wave propagation. The wave field is then assumed to be composed of plane harmonic waves with frequency ω propagating along the surface with horizontal *slowness vector* $\mathbf{k_R}/\omega$. The reciprocal of the absolute value of $\mathbf{k_R}/\omega$ is the *apparent velocity* v_{app}. See Chapter 9 of this Manual, and Douglas (2002).

wavenumber vector k
$\mathbf{k}$ is the vector in wave propagation direction, i.e., perpendicular to the propagating wavefront, with the scalar amount of the *wavenumber* k. See Chapter 9 and this Manual and Douglas (2002).

WGS84
An acronym for World Geodetic System, 1984. A system of coordinates conventionally used and distributed by GPS as GPS coordinates. Includes an ellipsoid with inverse flattening $1/f = 298.25722$ and semi-major axis $= 6378.137$ km (DMA, 1987). The flattening f is defined as the difference between the equatorial and polar radius of the Earth divided by the former. All seismic stations should report their positions in WGS84 coordinates. See Feigl (2002).

wide-angle seismic method
A term used for seismic experiments in which the source and receiver are widely separated compared to the target depth. This term is preferred over the traditional "seismic refraction" method because of the recognition that much of the information on crustal structure in modern experiments comes from reflected phases. See Minshull (2002).

Wiechert-Herglotz inversion
In the case that the *wave velocity* $v = f(z)$ increases monotonously with depth z in the Earth a continuous *prograde travel-time curve* exists because all *rays* return to the surface. In this case an exact analytical solution of the *inverse problem* exists, i.e., when knowing the apparent horizontal velocity vapp at any point of *epicental distance* D we can calculate the velocity v_{zp} at the turning point of the ray that returns to the surface at D. The inversion formulas have been derived by Wiechert and Herglotz in 1910. They permit to calculate 1D Earth models by assuming that lateral variations of velocity are negligible as compared to the vertical velocity variations. See section 2.5.3.6 in Chapter 2 of this Manual.

Wiener filter
Optimal filter after Wiener (1949) to remove noise from signal under the assumptions that the time series is ergodic, that noise and signal somehow differ, and that certain information on noise and/or signal are given, at best the signal itself or the

autocorrelation functions of signal and noise. Wiener proposed to minimize the expectations of the squared differences between desired and actual filter output.

Wilson cycle

A successive recurrence of opening and closing of ocean basins due to plate motions on a time scale of about 100 million years. It was proposed by Wilson (1968). See Uyeda (2002, p. 63), and Dickinson (2002).

WKBJ approximation

A method for approximate solution of wave propagation through an inhomogeneous medium, in which the velocity variations are relatively weak and occur over distances large compared with the wavelengths of interest. This method is named after Gregor Wentzel, Hendrik Kramers, Leon Brillouin, and Harlod Jeffreys. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, Box 9.6, p. 434-437) and the biographies of Wentzel, Kramers, Brillouin, and Jeffreys in Howell (2003).

W phase

The term W phase was introduced by Kanamori (1993) to describe the complex interference of multiple reflections and/or P-to-S or S-to-P conversions of long-period *body waves* of large earthquakes. The W phase appear as a long-period (approximately 100 -1000 s) phase in the seismogram between *P* and *S waves*. Recently, this phase came into focus as a strong candidate for deriving in real-time operation stable and non-saturating *moment magnitude* and *source mechanism* estimates of large earthquakes without waiting for *surface wave* information. This is of great advantage for tsunami early warning systems. See Kanamori and Rivera (2008) and Hayes et al. (2009).

WWSSN

An acronym for the World-Wide Standardized Seismograph Network, established in the early 1960s and equipped with narrow-band short-period and longperiod seismographs (see magnification curves in Fig. 3.11 ??? of Chapter 3 in this Manual). Later, several stations were upgraded for digital data acquisition, also in an intermediate period band, and operated as DWWSSN between 1981 and 1993. See Hutt et al. (2002).

X

xenolith

A piece of preexisting solid mantle or crustal rock that is picked up, and incorporated into, flowing magma; also sometimes called inclusion. It is a direct sample of the uppermost mantle and the crust.

Y

Young`s modulus

See *stretch modulus*.

Z

zero-frequency earthquakes   A term sometimes used for *silent earthquakes*, i.e., very slow fault movements which release energy without perceptible seismic radiation over periods of hours to months rather then within seconds to minutes that are characteristic of "normal" earthquakes.

zero-initial-length spring   A helical spring that is pre-stressed so that the force it exerts in extension is proportional to the distance between the points of attachment, rather than the difference between that distance and the initial length of the spring. Originally developed by L. LaCoste for use in gravimeters, it found important applications in the design of long-period vertical seismographs that can theoretically achieve an infinite period without instability. See Aki and Richards (2002 or 2009, p. 602-603).

zero-phase filter   A filter, which causes no time shift (or time shift is corrected for) and no phase distortions of the signal. Usually, such filters have symmetrical impulse response and are therefore called two-sided or *acausal filters*. When applied to a very impulsive signal, the symmetry of the filter may lead to precursory ('acausal') oscillations, making it hard to identify the true onset (see Scherbaum, 2001, and Figure 7 in IS 11.4).

z-transform   A discrete equivalent of the *Laplace transform*. See Scherbaum (2002), and Claerbout (1976, p. 1-8).

References

Adams, R. D. (2002). International Seismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *Internat. Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 29-37.

Agnew, D. C. (2002). History of seismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 3-11.

Akaike, H. (1970). Statistical predictor estimation. *Ann. Inst. Statist. Math.*, **22**, 203-217.

Aki, K. (2002). Synthesis of earthquake science information and its public transfer: A history of the Southern California Earthquake Center. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 39-49.

Aki, K., and Chouet, B. (1975). Origin of coda waves: Source, attenuation and scattering effects. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **80**, 3322.

Aki, K., and Richards, P. G. (1980). Quantitative seismology – theory and methods, Volume II, Freeman and Company, ISBN 0-7167-1059-5.

Aki, K., and Richards, P. G. (2002). Quantitative seismology. Second Edition, ISBN 0-935702-96-2, *University Science Books*, Sausalito, CA.,xvii + 700 pp.

Aki, K., and Richards, P. G. (2009). Quantitative seismology. 2. ed., corr. Print., Sausalito, Calif., Univ. Science Books, 2009, XVIII + 700 pp., ISBN 978-1-891389-63-4 (see http://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/~richards/Aki_Richards.html).

Aki, K. and Lee, W. H. K. (1976). Determination of three-dimensional velocity anomalies under a seismic array using first *P* arrival times from local earthquakes, Part I, A homogeneous initial model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **81,** 4381-4399**.**

Aki, K., and Lee, W. H. K. (2003). Glossary of interest to earthquake and engineering seismologists. In: *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B*, edited by W.H.K. Lee, H. Kanamori, P.C. Jennings, and C. Kisslinger, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1793–1856.

Allen, R. V. (1978). Automatic earthquake recognition and timing from single traces. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **68**, 1521-1532.

Ambraseys, N. N., Jackson, J. A., and Melville, C. P. (2002). Historical seismicity and tectonics: The case of the eastern Mediterranean and the Middle East. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 747-763.

Anderson, J. G. (2003). Strong-motion seismology. In: *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, *Part B*, edited by W.H.K. Lee, H. Kanamori, P.C. Jennings, and C. Kisslinger, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 937–965.

Anderson, J. G., and Hough, S. E. (1984). A model for the shape of the Fourier amplitude spectrum of acceleration at high frequencies. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **74,** 1969-1993.

Atkinson, G. M., and Wald, D. J. (2007). "Did You Feel It?" Intensity Data: A Surprisingly Good Measure of Earthquake Ground Motion. *Seismol. Res, Lett.,* **78**, 362-368.

Bak, P. (1996). *How Nature Works – The Science of Self-Organized Criticality*. Springer, New York.

Ballou, G. (1987). Filters and equalizers. In: *Handbook for Sound Engineers*. Edited by G. Ballou, p. 569-612, Howard W. Sams, Indianapolis.

Banzhaf, W. (2002). Self-organizing systems. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third edition, Volume 14, p. 589-598, Academic Press, San Diego.

Bardet, J.-P. (2003). Advances in analysis of soil liquifaction during earthquakes. In: *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, *Part B*, edited by W.H.K. Lee, H. Kanamori, P.C. Jennings, and C. Kisslinger, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1175-1201.

Båth, M. (1954). The elastic waves Lg and Rg along Euroasiatic paths. 1954. *Arkiv för Geofysik*, **2**(13), 295-342.

Ben-Menahem, A. (1959). Elastodynamics of rupturing finite earthquake faults. *Ph.D. thesis*, California Institute of Technology.

Ben-Menahem, A., and Singh, S. J. (2000). Seismic Waves and Sources. 2nd edition, *Dover Publications*, New York.

Ben-Menahem, A., Smith, S.W,. and Teng, T.L. (1965). A procedure for source studies from spectrums of long-period body waves. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.,* **55***,* 203-235.

Ben-Zion, Y. (2003). Appendix 2. Key formulas in earthquake seismology. In: *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, *Part B*, edited by W.H.K. Lee, H. Kanamori, P.C. Jennings, and C. Kisslinger, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1857–1875.

Benz, H. M., Okubo, P., and Villasenor, A. (2002). Three-dimensional crustal P-wave imaging of Mauna Loa and Kilauea Volcanoes, Hawaii. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 407-420.

Glossary

Bevington, P. R., and D. K. Robinson (2003). *Data reduction and error analysis for the physical sciences*. Third Edition, McGraw-Hill Higher Education, xi+320 pp., ISBN 0-07-247227-8.

Birch, F. (1966). Compressibility; Elastic constants. In: "Handbook of Physical Constants." Edited by S. P. Clark, Revised edition, p. 97-173, Geological Society of America, New York.

Bleistein, N. (2002). Wave phenomena. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 17, p. 789-804, Academic Press, San Diego.

Bodin, P., Gomberg, J., Singh, S. K., and Santoyo, M. (1997). Dynamic deformations of shallow sediments in the valley of Mexico, part I: Three dimensional strains and rotations recorded on a seismic array. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **87**, 528–539.

Bolt, B. A., and Abrahamson, N. A. (2003). Estimation of strong seismic ground motions. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismolog*y, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 983-1001.

Bonilla, M. G. (1970). Surface faulting and related effects. In: *Earthquake Engineering*. Edited by R. L. Wiegel, p. 47-74, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs.

Boore, D. M. (1983). Stochastic simulation of high-frequency ground motions based on seismological models of the radiated spectra. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **73,** 1865-1894.

Boore, D. M. (2003). Simulation of ground motion using the stochastic method. *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, **160,** 635-676.

Borcherdt, R. D., Hamburger, R. O., and Kircher, C. A. (2003). Seismic design provisions and guidelines in the United States: A prologue. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 1127-1132.

Bormann, P. (ed.) (2002 and 2009). Glossary. In: IASPEI New Manual of Seismological Observatory Practice. ISBN 3-9808780-0-7, *GeoForschungsZentrum Potsdam*, Vol. 2, 26 pp.; see http://nmsop.gfz-potsdam.de; doi:10.2312/GFZ.NMSOP_r1_glossary.

Bormann, P. (2010). From earthquake prediction research to time-variable seismic hazard assessment applications. *Pure Appl. Geophys. (PAGEOPH)*, **198**(1-2), 329-366, doi: 10.1007/s00024-010-0114-0.

Bormann, P. (2011). Earthquake magnitude. In: Harsh Gupta (ed.). *Encyclopedia of Solid Earth Geophysics,* Springer, 207-218; doi: 10.1007/978-90-481-8702-7.

Bormann, P., and J. Saul (2008). The new IASPEI standard broadband magnitude m_B, *Seismol. Res. Lett.* **79** (5), 699-706.

Bormann, P., and Saul, J. (2009a). Earthquake magnitude. In: *Encyclopedia of Complexity and Systems Science*, edited by A. Meyers, Springer, Heidelberg, Vol. 3, 2473-2496.

Bormann, P., and Saul, J. (2009b). A fast, non-saturating magnitude estimator for great earthquakes, *Seism. Res. Lett.* **80** (5), 808-816.

Bormann, P., and D. Di Giacomo (2011). The moment magnitude M_w and the energy magnitude M_e: common roots and differences. *J. Seismology*, **15**, 411-427; doi: 10.1007/s10950-010-9219-2.

Bormann, P., Liu, R., Ren, X., Gutdeutsch, R., Kaiser, D., Castellaro, S. (2007). Chinese national network magnitudes, their relation to NEIC magnitudes, and recommendations for new IASPEI magnitude standards, *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.* **97**, 114-127.

Bormann, P., Liu, R., Xu, Z., Ren, K., Zhang, L., Wendt S. (2009). First application of the new IASPEI teleseismic magnitude standards to data of the China National Seismographic Network, *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.* **99** (3), 1868-1891; doi: 10.1785/0120080010

Bouchon, M. (2003). A review of the Discrete Wavenumber Method. *Pure. Appl. Geophys.*, **160,** 445-465.

Bullen, K. (1950). An Earth model based on a compressibility-pressure hypothesis. *Mon. Not. R. Astr. Soc., Geophys. Suppl.*, **6**, 50-59.

Buwalda, J. P. (1937). Shutterridges, characteristic physiographic features of active faults (abstract). *Geol. Soc. Am. Proc. 1936*, p. 307.

Brigham, E.O. (1988). *The Fast Fourier Transform and its Applications*. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs.

Brune, J. N. (1970). Tectonic stress and the spectra of shear vaves from earthquakes. *J. Geophy. Res.*, **75**, 4997-5009.

Brune, J. N., and Thatcher, W. (2002). Strength and energetics of active fault zones. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 569-588.

Campbell, K. W. (2003). Strong-motion attentuation relations. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1003-1012.

Cara, M. (2002). Seismic anisotropy. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 875-885.

Červený, V. (2001). *Seismic ray theory*. ISBN 0-521-36671-2, Cambridge University Press, New York, VII + 713 pp.

Chapman, C. H. (2002). Seismic ray theory and finite frequency extensions. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 103-123.

Chouet, B. (1996a). Long-period volcano seismicity: its source and use in eruption Forecasting. *Nature*, **380**, 309-316.

Chouet, B. (1996b). New methods and future trends in seismological volcano monitoring. In: Scarpa, R., and Tilling, R. (1996), 23-97.

Chouet, B. A. (2003). Volcano seismology. *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, **160,** 739-788.

Christensen, N. I., and Stanley, D. (2003). Seismic velocities and densities of rocks. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1587-1594.

Claerbout, J.F. (1976). *Fundamentals of Geophysical Data Processing*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Clark, S.P. (Editor) (1966). *Handbook of Physical Constants*. Revised edition, Geological Society of America, New York.

Cooley, J. S., and Tukey, J. W. (1965). An algorithm for the calculation of complex Fourier Series. *Math. Comp.,* **19**, 297-301.

Cosserat, E., and Cosserat, F. (1909). *Théorie des Corps Déformables*, Paris: Hermann (available from the Cornell University Library Digital Collections) (in French).

Cox, A. (ed.) (1973). *Plate tectonics and geomagnetic reversals*. W. H. Freeman, San Francisco.

Crary, A. P. (1955). A brief study of ice tremors. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **45**. 1-10.

Glossary

Curtis, A., and Snieder, R. (2002). Probing the earth's interior with seismic tomography. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 861-874.

Das, S., and Aki, K.. (1977). Fault plan with barriers   a versatile earthquake model. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **82**, 5658-5670.

Das, S., and Kostrov, B. V. (1988). *Principles of earthquake source mechanics*. Cambridge University Press.

Decker, R. and Decker, B. (1998). *Volcanoes*. Third Edition, W.H. Freeman, New York.

Dickinson, W.R. (2002). Plate tectonics. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 12, p. 475-489, Academic Press, San Diego.

Dieterich, J. H. (1978). Time-dependent friction and the mechanics of stick-slip. *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, **116**, 790-806.

Dieterich, J. H. (1979). Modeling of rock friction I. Experimental results and constitutive equations. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **84**, 2161-2168.

Dietz, L. (2002). Notes on Configuring BINDER_EW: Earthworm's Phase Associator; http://www.isti2.com/ew/ovr/binder_setup.html.

Douglas, A. (2002). Seismometer arrays – their use in earthquake and test ban seismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (eds) (2002), *Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 357-367.

Dowrick, D. (1977). *Earthquake Resistant Design for Engineers and Architects*. Second Edition, Wiley, New York.

Dragert, H., Wang, K., and James, T. S. (2001). A silent slip event on the deeper Cascadia subduction interface. *Science*, **292**, 1525-1528.

Duff, P. M. D. (Editor) (1993). "Holmes' Principles of Physical Geology." Fourth edition, Chapman and Hall, London.

EERI (1989). Glossary by the EERI Committee on Seismic Risk. *Earthq. Spectra*, **5**, 700-702.

Eicher, D.L. (2002). Geologic time. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third edition, Volume 6, p. 623-648, Academic Press, San Diego.

Endo, E. T., and Murray, T. L. (1991). Real-time seismic amplitude measurement (RSAM): a volcano monitoring and prediction tool. *Bull. Volcanol.*, **53**, 533-545.

Engdahl, E. R. (2003). International Association of Seismology and Physics of the Earth's Interior. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1541-1549.

Engdahl, E. R., and Villasenor, A. (2002). Global seismicity: 1900–1999. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 665-690.

Eringen, A. (1999). *Microcontinuum Field Theories. I. Foundation and Solids*. Springer, Berlin.

Evans, J. R., and the International Working Group on Rotational Seismology (2009). Suggested notation conventions for rotational seismology. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1429–1436.

Evans, J. R., Hutt, C. R., Nigbor, R. L., and de la Torre, T. (2010). Performance of the new R2 Sensor. Second IWGoRS Workshop, October 11-13, Prague, Czech Republic. [Presentation file available at: http://karel.troja.mff.cuni.cz/~vackar/IWGoRS/Evans.pdf, last accessed 21 January 2011].

Ewing, W. M., Jardetzky, W. W., and Press, F. (1957). *Elastic waves in layered media*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Faccioli, E., and Pessina, V. (2003). Use of engineering seismology tools in ground shaking scenarios. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1031-1048.

Fedotov, S. A. (1965). Regularities of the distribution of strong earthquakes in Kamtchatka, the Kurile Islands, and north-east Japan. *Tr. Inst. Fiz. Zemli Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **36**, 66-93.

Feigl, K. L. (2002). Estimating earthquake source parameters from geodetic measurements. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 607-620.

Fichtner, A., and Igel, H. (2009). Sensitivity densities for rotational ground-motion measurements. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1302–1314.

Freundt, A., Wilson, C. J. N., and Carey, S. N. (2000). Ignimbrites and block-and-ash flow deposits. In: "Encyclopedia of Volcanoes," p. 581-599, Academic Press, San Diego.

Geiger, L. (1910). Herdbestimmung bei Erdbeben aus den Ankunftszeiten. *Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse, 331-349. (1912 translated to English by F.W.L. Peebles and A.H. Corey: Probability method for the determination of earthquake epicenters from the arrival time only. *Bulletin St. Louis University* **8**, 60-71).

Giardini, D., Gruenthal, G., Shedlock, K., and Zhang P. (2003). The GSHAP Global Seismic Hazard Map. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1233-1239.

Goldstein, H. (1950). *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley, Cambridge.

Grant, L. B. (2002). Paleoseismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 475-489.

Grekova, E. F., and Lee, W. H. K. (compilers) (2009). Suggested readings in continuum mechanics, elasticity, and earthquakes, *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **99**, 1423-1428

Grünthal, G. (Ed.) (1998). European Macroseismic Scale 1998, *Cahiers du Centre Europèen de Gèodynamique et de Seismologie*, **15**, Conseil de l'Europe, Luxembourg, 99 pp.

Gutenberg, B. (1945). Amplitude of *P, PP* and *S* and magnitude of shallow earthquakes. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **35**, 57-69.

Gutenberg, B., and Richter, C. F. (1941). *Seismicity of the Earth*. Geological Society America, Special Paper **34**, New York 1941, vii + 131 pp.

Gutenberg, B., and Richter, C.F. (1949). *Seismicity of the Earth and Associated Phenomena*. 1st edition, Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton.

Gutenberg, B., and Richter, C. F. (1956). Magnitude and energy of earthquakes. *Annali di Geofisica*, **9**, 1-15.

Hall, J. F. (2003). Finite element analysis in earthquake engineering. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1133-1158.

Hancock, P. L. and Skinner, B. J. (Editor) (2000). "The Oxford Companion to the Earth." Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Handin, J. (1966). Strength and ductility. In: *Handbook of Physical Constants*. Edited by S.P. Clark, Revised edition, p. 223-289, Geological Society of America, New York.

Hanks, T. C. (1979). *b*-values and $\omega^{-\gamma}$ seismic source models: Implications for tectonic stress variations along active crustal fault zones and the estimation of high frequency strong ground motion. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **84**, 2235-2241.

Glossary

Hanks, T.C. (1982). F_{max}. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am*., **72,** 1867-1879.

Harris, R. A. (2003). Stress triggers, stress shadows, and seismic hazard. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1217-1232.

Haskell, N. A. (1964). Total energy and energy spectral density of elastic wave radiation from propagating faults. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am*., **54**, 1811-1841.

Hauksson, E., Jones, L. M., and Shakal, A. F. (2003). TriNet: Modern ground-motion seismic network. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B,* Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1275-1284.

Hayes, G. P., Rivera, L., and Kanamori, H. (2009). Source inversion of the W-phase: Real-time implementation and extension to low magnitudes. *Seismol.Res. Lett*., **80**(5), 817-822.

Hill, D. P., Fisher, F.G., Lahr, K.M., and Coakley, J.M. (1976). Earthquake sounds generated by body wave ground motion. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am*., **66**, 1159-1172.

Hess, H. H. (1962). History of ocean basins. In: *Petrologic Studies*. Buddington Volume, p. 599-620, Geological Society of America, New York.

Hill, D. P., Ellsworth, W. L., Johnston, M. J. S., Langbein, J .O., Oppenheimer, D. H., Pitt, A.M., Reasenberg, P. A., Sorey, M. L., and McNutt, S.R. (1990). The 1989 earthquake swarm beneath Mammoth Mountain, California An initial look at the 4 May through 30 September activity. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am*, **80**, 325-339.

Housner, G.W. (1952). Spectral intensity of strong motion earthquakes. Proc. Symp. Blast and Earthquake Effects on Structure, Earthquake Engineering Research Institute. [A computer readable file of this symposium proceeding is placed on the attached Handbook CD #2. of Lee et al., 2002]

Husseini, M. I. (1977). Energy balance for formation along a fault. *Geophys. J. Roy. Astron. Soc*., **49**, 699-714.

Housner, G. W. (1970). Design Spectrum, Chapter 5 of *Earthquake Engineering*, edited by Robert W. Weigel, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, p. 93-106.

Howell, B. F., (Ed.) (2003). Biographies of interest to earthquake and engineering seismologists. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 1725-1787.

Hutt, C. R., Bolton, H. F., and Holcomb, L.G. (2002). US contribution to digital global seismograph networks. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 319-332.

IASPEI (2005) Summary of Magnitude Working Group recommendations on standard procedures for determining earthquake magnitudes from digital data. http://www.iaspei.org/commissions/CSOI/summary_of_WG_recommendations_2005.pdf

IASPEI (2011) Summary of Magnitude Working Group recommendations on standard procedures for determining earthquake magnitudes from digital data. http://www.iaspei.org/commissions/CSOI/Summary_WG-Recommendations_20110909.pdf

Ishimoto, M., and Iida, K. (1939). Observations sur les seismes enregistres par le microseismographe construit dernierement. *Earthq. Res. Inst. Bull., Tokyo Univ*., **17**, 443-478.

Jacobs, J. A. (1987). *The Earth's core*. 2nd ed.) Academic Press, London and Orlando, x + 416 pp.

Jackson, J. A. (Editor) (1997). *Glossary of Geology*. Fourth Edition. American Geological Institute, Alexandria, Virginia.

Jackson, M. (2002). WWW (World Wide Web). In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 17, p. 875-885, Academic Press, San Diego.

Jackson, J. A. (2002). Using earthquakes for continental tectonic geology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 491-503.

Jaeger, J. C., and Cook, N. G. W. (1971). *Fundamental of Rock Mechanics*. Chapman and Hall, London.

James, G., and James, R. C. (1976). "Mathematics Dictionary." Fourth Edition. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Jeanloz, R. (2002). Earth's mantle. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 4, p. 783-799, Academic Press, San Diego.

Jennings, P. C. (2003). An introduction to the earthquake response of structures. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1097-1125.

Johnston, M. J. S. (2002). Electromagnetic fields generated by earthquakes. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A,* Academic Press, Amsterdam, 621-635.

Johnston, M. J. S., and Linde, A. T. (2002). Implications of crustal strain during conventional, slow, and silent earthquakes. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismolog*y, Part A., Academic Press, Amsterdam, 589-605.

Julian, B. R., Miller, A. D., and Foulger, G. R. (1998). Npon-double-couple earthquakes. **I**. *Theory Rev. Geophys*., **36**, 525-549.

Kalkan, E., and Graizer, V. (2007). Coupled tilt and translational ground motion response spectra. *J. Struct. Eng. ASCE*, **133**, 609-619.

Kanamori, H. (1983). Magnitude scale and quantification of earthquakes. *Tectonophysics*, **93**, 185-199.

Kanamori, H. (1993). W phase. *Geoph. Res. Lett*., **20** (16), 1691-1694.

Kanamori, H. (2003). Earthquake prediction: An overview. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1205-1216.

Kanamori, H. and L. Rivera (2008). Source inversion of W phase: speeding up seismic tsunami warning. *Geoph. J. Int.*, **175**, 222–238, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-246X.2008.03887.x

Kawase, H. (2003). Site effects on strong ground motions. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1013-1030.

King, C.-Y., and Igarashi, G. (2002). Earthquake-related hydrological and geochemical changes. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A,* Academic Press, Amsterdam, 637-645.

Kinoshita, S. (1992). Local characteristics of the fmax of bedrock motion in Tokyo metropolitan area. *J. Phys. Earth*, **40,** 487-515.

Kinoshita, S. (2003). Kyoshin Net (K-NET), Japan. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1049-1056.

Klein, F. W. (2003). The HYPOINVERSE2000 earthquake location program. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1619-1620.

Knopoff, L. (1958). Energy released in earthquakes. *Geophys. J. Roy. Astron. Soc.*, **1**, 44-52.

Knopoff, L., and Chen, Y. T. (2009). Single-couple component of far-field radiation from dynamical fractures. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1091–1102.

Knott, C.G. (1899). Reflexion and refraction of elastic waves, with seismological applications. *The London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, Series 5*, **48**, 64-97 + 567-569.

Kostrov, B.V. (1966). Unsteady propagation of longitudinal shear cracks. *J. Appl. Math. Mech.*, **30**, 1241-1248.

Kulhanek, O. (2002). The structure and interpretation of seismograms. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 333-348.

Lacroix, A. (1904). *La Montagne Pelée et ses éruptions*. Masson et Cie., Paris.

Lahr, J. C. (2003). The HYPOELLIPSE earthquake location program. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1617-1618.

Langston, C. A. (2007). Wave gradiometry in two dimensions. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **97**, 401–416.

Larson, R. L. (1991). Geological consequences of superplumes. *Geology*, **19**, 963-966.

Larson, R. L., and Pitmann, W. C. (1972). World-wide correlation of Mesozoic magnetic anomalies and its implications. *Geol. Soc. Am. Bull.*, **83**, 3627-3644.

Lay, T. (2002). The Earth's Interior. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 829-860.

Lay, T., and Wallace, T. C. (1995). *Modern global seismology*. ISBN 0-12-732870-X, Academic Press, 521 pp.

Lay, T., and Kanamori, H. (1981). An asperity model of great earthquake sequences. In: *Earthquake Prediction -An International Review*. Edited by D. Simpson and P. Richards, American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C., p. 579-592,

Lee, V. W., M. D. Trifunac, and A. Amini (1982). Noise in earthquake accelerograms. *ASCE, EMD*, **108(12)**, 1121-1129.

Lee, V. W., and Trifunac, M. D. (2009). Empirical scaling of rotational spectra of strong earthquake ground motion. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Amer.*, **99**(2B), 1378-1390; doi: 10.1785/0120080070.

Lee, W. H. K. (2002). Challenges in observational seismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 269-281.

Lee, W. H. K. (Compiler) (2009). A glossary for rotational seismology. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1,082–1,090.

Lee, W. H. K., and Steward, S. W. (1981). Principles and applications of micro-earthquake networks, *Advances in Geophysics*, Supplement 2, *Academic Press*, New York.

Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C., (Editors), (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 933(+23) pp and 1 CD-ROM.

Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C., (Editors), (2003a). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1012 pp and 2 CD-ROMs.

Lee, W. H. K., Lahr, J. C., and Valdes, C. M. (2003b). The HYPO71 earthquake location program. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.)

(2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1641-1642.

Lee, W. H. K., Celebi, M., Todorovska, M. I., and Igel, H. (Eds.) (2009). Special Issue on Rotational Seismology and Engineering Applications, *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B).

Lee, W. H. K., Celebi, M., Igel, H., and Todorovska, M. I. (2009a). Introduction to the Special Issue on Rotational Seismology and Engineering Applications. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 945–957.

Lee, W. H. K., Huang, B. S., Langston, C. A., Lin, C. J., Liu, C. C., Shin, T. C., Teng, T. L., and Wu, C. F. (2009b). Review: Progress in rotational ground-motion observations from explosions and local earthquakes in Taiwan. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 958–967.

Lide, D. R. (2002). *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*. 83rd edition, CRC Press, Boca Raton.

Lockner, D. A., and Beeler, N.M. (2002). Rock failure and earthquakes. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 505-537.

Lognonne, P., and Clevede, E. (2002). Normal modes of the Earth and planets. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 125-147.

Love, A. E. H. (1927; 1944). "A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of Elasticity." Fourth edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge; Republication by Dover Publications, New York in 1944.

Madariaga, R. (1976). Dynamics of an expanding circular fault. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **66**, 639-666.

Madariaga, R., and Olsen, K. B. (2002). Earthquake Dynamics. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 175-194.

Maslov, V.P. (1965): Teorija vozmuscenij i asimptoticeskie metody. Mosk. gos (Univ. im. M. V. Lomonosova). Izd. Univ. Moskva, Moskow, **1965**, 549 pp. [in Russian]

Maxwell, J. C. (1864). A dynamical theory of the electromagnetic field. [A reprint of this article was published In: "The World of Physics." Edited by J.H. Weaver, Volume 1, p. 846-858, Simon and Schuster, New York, 1987].

Maxwell, J. C. (1891). "A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism." Third Edition, Clarendon Press. Reprinted by Dover Publications, New York, in 1954.

McCalpin, J. P., and Nelson, A. R. (1996). Introduction to paleoseismology. In: *Paleoseismology*. Edited by J. P. McCalpin, p. 1-32, Academic Press, San Diego.

McClean, S. I. (2002). Data mining and knowledge recovery. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 4, p. 229-246, Academic Press, San Diego.

Macdonald, G. A. (1972). *Volcanoes*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs.

McGarr, A., Simpson, D., Seeber, L. (2002). Case histories of induced and triggered seismicity. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 647-661.

McNutt, S. R. (2002). Volcano seismology and monitoring for eruptions. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 383-406.

Majewski, E. (2006). Seismic rotation waves: spin and twist solitons. In: *Earthquake Source Asymmetry, Structural Media and Rotation Effects*, edited by R. Teisseyre, M. Takeo and E. Majewski, p. 255-272, Springer, Berlin.

Majewski, E. (2008). Twistors as spin and twist solitons. In: *Physics of Asymmetric Continuum: Extreme and Fracture Processes: Earthquake Rotation and Soliton Waves*, edited by R. Teisseyre, H. Nagahama and E. Majewski, p. 273-284, Springer, Berlin.

Malischewsky, P. (1987). Surface waves and discontinuities. *Elsevier*, Amsterdam, ISBN 0-444-98959-5, 229 pp.

Malischewsky, P., and Scherbaum, F. (2004). Love's formula and H/V ratio (ellipticity) of Rayleigh waves. *Wave Motion*, **40**, (1), 57-67.

Mandelbrot B. B., and Frame, M. (2002). Fractals. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third edition, Volume 6, p. 185-207, Academic Press, San Diego.

Merrill, R.T., and McFadden, P. L. (2002). Geomagnetism. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 6, p. 663-674, Academic Press, San Diego.

Merrill, R. T., McElhinny, M.W., and McFadden, P.L. (1998). *The Magnetic Field of the Earth Paleomagnetism, the Core, and the Deep Mantle*. Academic Press, San Diego.

Medvedev, S. V. (1962). Engineering seismology (in Russian). *Academy of Sciences, Inst. of Physics of the Earth*, Publ. house for literature on Civil Engineering, Architecture and Building Materials, Moscow.

Menke, W. (1984). *Geophysical Data Analysis- Discrete Inverse Theory*. Academic Press, Orlando.

Meyers, R. A. (Editor-in-chief) (2002). Encyclopedia of Science and Technology. Third Edition, 18 volumes, Academic Press, San Diego.

Minakami, T. (1961). Study of eruptions and earthquakes originating from volcanos, I. *Int. Geol. Rev.*, **3**, 712-719.

Minshull, T. A. (2002). Seismic structure of the oceanic crust and passive continental margins. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 911-924.

Mooney, W. D., Prodehl, C., and Pavlenkova, N. I. (2002). Seismic velocity structure of the continental lithosphere from controlled source data. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 887-910.

Morgan, P. (2002). Heat flow. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 7, p. 265-278, Academic Press, San Diego.

Murray, T. L., Ewert, J. W., Lockhart, A. B., and LaHusen, R. G. (1996). The integrated mobile volcano-monitoring system used by the Volcano Disaster Assistance Program (VDAP). In: *Monitoring and Mitigation of Volcano Hazards*. Edited by R. Scarpa and R.I. Tilling, p. 315-362, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg.

Morris, C. (1992). *Dictionary of Science and Technology*. Academic Press, San Diego.

Mosegaard, K., and Tarantola, A. (2002). Probabilistic approach to inverse problems. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam,* 237-265.

Musson, R. M. W. (2002). Historical earthquakes of the British Isles. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 803-806.

Musson, R. M. W., and Cecić, I. (2002). Macroseismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 807-822.

Musson, R. M. W., Grünthal, G. and Stucchi, M. (2010). The comparison of macroseismic intensity scales. *J. Seismol.,* **14**, 413-428.

Naeim, F. (Editor) (2001). The Seismic Design Handbook. Second Edition, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston.

NBS (1981). The International National System of Units (SI). *National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 330*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Newhall, C. G., and Self, S. (1982). The volcanic explosivity index (VEI) -An estimate of explosive magnitude for historical volcanism. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **87**, 1231-1238.

Neunhöfer, H., and Güth, D. (1989). Detailed investigation of the great earthquake swarm in Western Bohemia by the local Vogtland network. In: Bormann, P. (ed.). *Monitoring and analysis of the earthquake swarm 1985/86 in the region Vogtland/Western Bohemia.* Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR, Zentralinstitut für Physik der Erde, Veröffentlichung No. 110, 124-164.

Nigbor, R. L., Evans, J. R., and Hutt, C. R. (2009). Laboratory and field testing of commercial rotational seismometers. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1215–1227.

Nur, A. (2002). Earthquakes and archaeology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 765-774.

Nur, A., and Byerlee, J. D. (1971). An exact effective stress law for elastic deformation of rock with fluids. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **76**, 6414-6419.

Obara, K., Hirose, H., Yamamizu, F., and Kasahara, K. (2004). Episodic slow slip events accompanied by non-volcanic tremors in southwest Japan subduction zone. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, **31**, doi:10.1029/2004GL02084.

O'Brien P. W., and D. S. Mileti, D. S. (2003). The sociological dimensions of earthquake mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1241- 1252.

Okal, E. A., and Talandier, J. (1989). M_m: A variable-period mantle magnitude. J. *Geophys. Res.*, **94**, 4169-4193.

Okal, E. A., and Talandier, J. (1990). M_m: Extension to Love waves of the concept of a variable-period mantle magnitude. *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, **134**, 355-384.

Olson, P. (2002). Mantle convection and plumes. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 9, p. 77-94, Academic Press, San Diego.

Papageorgiou, A., and Aki, K. (1983). A specific barrier model for the quantitative description of inhomogeneous faulting and the prediction of strong motion, Part I Description of the model. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **73,** 693-722; Part II Application of the model. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **73,** 955-978.

Park, R., and Paulay, T. (1975). *Reinforced Concrete Structures*. Wiley, New York.

Penzien, J., and M. Watabe (1975). Characteristics of 3-dimensional earthquake ground motion. *Earthq. Eng. Struct. Dyn.*, **3**, 365-373.

Peters, R. (2009). Tutorial on gravitational pendulum theory applied to seismic sensing of translation and rotation, *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.* **99**(2B), 1050-1063; doi: 10.1785/0120080163.

Pham, D. N., Igel, H., Wassermann, J., Cochard, A., and Schreiber, U. (2009). The effects of tilt on interferometric rotation sensors. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1352–1365.

Polet, J., and Kanamori, H. (2009). Tsunami earthquakes; in: Meyers, R. (ed), *Encyclopedia of complexity and systems science*, Vol. 10, 9577-9592.

Press, F., and Siver, R. (1994). *Understanding Earth*. W. H. Freeman, New York (and many later editions).

Pujol, J. (2009). Tutorial on rotations in the theories of finite deformation and micropolar (Cosserat) elasticity. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1011–1027.

Purcaru, G., and Berckhemer, H. (1982). Quantitative relations of seismic source parameters and a classification of earthquakes. *Tectonophysics*, **84**, 57-128.

Raff, A., and Mason, R. (1961). Magnetic surveys off the west coast of North America, 40º N latitude to 50º N latitude. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, **72**, 1267-70.

Rayleigh, Lord (J. W. S.) (1887). On waves propagated along the plane surface of an elastic solid. *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, **17**, 4-11.

Reid, H. F. (1910). The Mechanics of the Earthquake. *The California Earthquake of April 18, 1906, Report of the State Earthquake Investigation Commission*, *Volume 2.* Carnegie Institution of Washington, 43–47.

Reiter, L. (1990). *Earthquake Hazard Analysis - Issues and Insights*. Columbia University Press, New York.

Rice, J. R., and Ruina, A. L. (1983). Stability of steady frictional slipping. *J. Appl. Mech.,* **50**, 343-349.

Richards, P. G. (2002). Seismological methods of monitoring compliance with the Comprehensive Nuclear Test-Ban Treaty. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 369-382.

Richards, P., and Wu, Z. (2011). Seismic monitoring of nuclear explosions. In: Gupta, H. (Ed.) (2011). *Encyclopedia of Solid Earth Geophysics*. Springer, Dordrecht, Vol. 1144-1156.

Richter, C. F. (1935). An instrumental earthquake magnitude scale. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **25**, 1-32.

Richter, C. F. (1958). Elementary seismology. *W. H. Freeman and Company*, San Francisco and London, viii + 768 pp.

Rikitake, T., and Hamada, K. (2002). Earthquake prediction. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*. Third Edition, Volume 4, p. 743-760, Academic Press, San Diego.

Rogers, G., and Dragert, H. (2003).Episodic tremor and slip on the Cascadia subduction zone: The chatter of silent slip. *Science*, **300**, 1942-1943.

Romanowicz, B. (2002). Inversion of surface waves: A review. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 149-173.

Ruina, A. L. (1983). Slip instability and state variable friction laws. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **88**, 10.359-10.370.

Runcorn, S. K. (Editor) (1967). "International Dictionary of Geophysics." 2 volumes, Pergamon Press, Oxford.

Salmon, C. G., and Johnson, J. E. (1996). *Steel Structures -- Design and Behavior*. Fourth Edition, Harper Collins, New York.

Sambridge, M. (2003). Nonlinear inversion by direct search using the neighbourhood algorithm. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B.* Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1635-1637.

Satake, K. (2002). Tsunamis. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 437-451.

Sato, H., and Fehler, M.(1998). *Seismic Wave Propagation and Scattering in the Heterogeneous Earth*. AIP Press/ Springer Verlag, New York.

Sato, H., Fehler, M., and Wu, R.-S. (2002). Scattering and attenuation of seismic waves in the lithosphere. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 195-208.

Savage, J. C. (1971). A theory of creep waves propagating along a transform fault. *J. Geophys. Res.,* **76**, 1954-1966.

Savage, J. C. (1980). Dislocations in seismology. In: *Dislocations in Solids*. Edited by F.R.N. Nabarro, Volume 3, North Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam, p. 251-339.

Savage, J. C., and Wood, M.D. (1971). The relation between apparent stress and stress drop. *Bull. Seismol. Soc.Am.*, **61**, 1381-1388.

Scarpa, R., and Tilling, R. (eds) (1996). *Monitoring and Mitigation of Volcano Hazards. Springer*, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 841 pp.

Scherbaum, F. (2002). Analysis of digital earthquake signals. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A., Academic Press, Amsterdam, 349-355.

Scholz, C. H. (2002). The Mechanics of Earthquakes and Faulting. 2nd edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

Schweitzer, J., and Lee, W. H. K. (2003). Old seismic bulletins to 1920: A collective heritage from early seismologists. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B,* Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1665-1723.

Shakal, A. F., Huang, M. J., and Graizer, V. M. (2003). Strong-motion data processing. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B, Academic Press, Amsterdam*,* 967-981.

Sharp, R. P. (1954). Physiographic features of faulting in Southern California. *California Div. Mines and Geology Bull.*, **170**, Chapter 5, pt. 3, p. 21-28.

Sheriff, R. E., and Geldart, L. P. (1995). *Exploration seismology*. Cambridge University Press, Second Edition, 592 pp.

Sibson, R. H. (2002). Geology of the crustal earthquake source. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 455-473.

Sieberg, A. (1912). Über die makroseismische Bestimmung der Erdbebenstärke. *Gerl. Beitr. Geophys.*, **11**, 227-239.

Sieberg, A. (1923). Geologische, physikalische und angewandte Erdbebenkunde. *Verlag Gustav Fischer,* Jena, 572 S.

Sieberg, A. (1932). Geologie der Erdbeben. *Handbuch der Geophysik*, Gebrüder Bornträger, Berlin, vol. 2, pt 4, 550-555.

Sigurdsson, H. (Editor-in-Chief) (2000). "Encyclopedia of Volcanoes." Academic Press, San Diego.

Simkin, T., and Siebert, L. (1994). *Volcanoes of the World -A Regional Directory, Gazetteer, and Chronology of Volcanism During the Last 10,000 Years*, Second Edition, Geoscience Press, Inc., Tucson, Arizona (in association with the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.).

Simkin, T., Unger, J.D., Tilling, R.I., Vogt, P.R., and Spall, H. (1994). Second Edition of This Dynamic Planet -World Map of Volcanoes, Earthquakes, Impact Craters, and Plate Tectonics. U.S. Geological Survey Special Map (Mercator projection scale 1 30,000,000 at the equator).

Sipkin, S. A. (2002). USGS Earthquake Moment Tensor Catalog. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 823-825.

Sleeman, R., van Wettum, A., and Trampert, J. (2006). Three-channel correlation analysis: a new technique to measure instrumental noise of digitizers and seismic sensors. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.,* **96**(1), 258-271, doi:10.1785/0120050032.

Socolar, J. (2002). *Chaos*. In: Encyclopedia of Science and Technology. Third edition, Volume 2, p. 637-665, Academic Press, San Diego.

Somerville, P., and Y. Moriwaki, Y. (2003). Seismic hazards and risk assessment in engineering practice. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 1065-1080.

Song, X. (2002). The Earth's core. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology,* Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 925-933.

Sponheuer, W., and Karnik, V. (1964). Neue seismische Skala, In: Sponheuer, W., (Ed.), Proc. 7th Symposium of the ESC, Jena, 24-30 Sept. 1962, *Veröff. Inst. f. Bodendyn. u. Erdbebenforsch. Jena d. Deutschen Akad. d. Wiss.*, **No 77**, 69-76.

Spudich, P., Steck, L. K., Hellweg, M., Fletcher, J. B., and Baker, L. M. (1995). Transient stresses at Parkfield, California, produced by the M 7.4 Landers earthquake of June 28, 1992: Observations from the UPSAR dense seismograph array. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **100**(B1), 675–690.

Stein, S., and Klosko, E. (2002). Earthquake mechanisms and plate tectonics. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 69-78.

Stephens, C. D., Chouet, B. A., Page, R. A., Lahr, J. C., and Power, J. A. (1994). Seismological aspects of the 1989-1990 eruptions at Redoubt Volcano, Alaska: The SSAM perspective. *J. Volcan. Geotherm. Res.*, **62**, 153-182.

Stover, C. W., and Coffman, J. L. (1993). Seismicity of the United States, 1568-1989 (Revised). *United States Government Printing Office*, Washington.

Storchak, D. A., Schweitzer, J., and Bormann, P. (2003). The IASPEI Standard Seismic Phase List. *Seism. Res. Lett.*, **74**, 761-772.

Storchak, D. A., Schweitzer, J., and Bormann, P. (2011). Seismic Phase Names: IASPEI standard. In: Gupta, H. (Ed.). *Encyclopedia of Solid Earth Geophysics*, Springer, Vol. 2. 1162-1173.

Stratton, J. A. (1941). *The electromagnetic theory*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Suyehiro, K., and Mochizuki, K. (2002). Marine seismology. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 421-436.

Sykes, L .R. (1967). Mechanism of earthquakes and nature of faulting on the mid-oceanic ridges. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **75**, 5041-5055.

Tarantola, A. (2005). *Inverse problem theory and methods for model parameter estimation.* SIAM - Soc. for Industrial and Applied Math., Philadelphia, Pa. 2005, xii + 342 pp. (Free download: http://www.ipgp.fr/~tarantola/Files/Professional/Books/index.html)

Teisseyre, R. (2009). Tutorial on new developments on the physics of rotational motions. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.* **99**(2B), 1028-1039.

Teisseyre, R., and Majewski, E. (2002). Physics of earthquakes. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 229-235.

Tilling, R. I. (1989). Volcanic hazards and their mitigation Progress and problems. *Rev. Geophys.*, **27**, 237-269.

Tilling, R. I. (2002). Volcanic hazards. In: *Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*.Third Edition, Volume 17, p. 559-577, Academic Press, San Diego.

Trifunac, M. D. (2009). Review: Rotations in structural response. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.* **99**(2B), 968-979; doi: 10.1785/0120080068.

Trifunac, M. D., and Todorovska, M. I. (2001). A note on the useable dynamic range of accelerographs recording translation. *Soil Dyn. & Earthq. Eng.*, **21**(4), 275–286.

Turcotte, D. L., and Malamud, B. D. (2002). Earthquakes as a complex system. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A. *Academic Press, Amsterdam*, 209-227.

Twiss, R., Souter, B., and Unruh, J. (1993). The effect of block rotations on the global seismic moment tensor and patterns of seismic P and T axes. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **98**, 645–674.

Udias, A. (2002). Theoretical seismology: An introduction. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 81-102.

USGS Photo Glossary (2002). Photo glossary of volcanic terms.In: Website of the U.S. Geological Survey Volcano Hazards Program; provides images and definitions of some common volcano terms <http://volcanoes.usgs.gov/Products/Pglossary/pglossary.html>.

Utsu, T. (2002a). A list of deadly earthquakes in the World: 1500–2000. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 691-717.

Utsu, T. (2002b). Statistical features of seismicity. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 719-732.

Utsu, T. (2002c). Relationships between magnitude scales. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 733-746.

Uyeda, S. (1978). *The New View of the Earth*. W. H. Freeman, San Francisco.

Uyeda, S. (1982). Subduction zones - an introduction to comparative subductology. *Tectonophysics*, **81**, 133-159.

Uyeda, S. (2002). Continental drift, sea-floor spreading, and plate/plume tectonics. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part A. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 51-67.

Vallance, J. W. (2000). Lahars. In: *Encyclopedia of Volcanoes*. p. 601-616, Academic Press, San Diego.

Vere-Jones, D., and Ogata, Y. (2003). Statistical principles for seismologists. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part B*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1573-1586.

von Huene, R., and Scholl, D. (1991). Observation at convergent margins concerning sediment subduction, subduction erosion, and the growth of continental crust. *Revs. Geophys. Space Phys.*, **29**, 279-316.

von Rebeur-Paschwitz, E. (1892). Das Horizontalpendel und seine Anwendung zur Beobachtung der absoluten und relativen Richtungs-Aenderungen der Lothlinie. Nova Acta der Ksl. Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher, **LX**(1), Halle 1892, 216 pp. [in German]

von Rebeur-Paschwitz, E. (1893). Ueber die Möglichkeit, die Existenz von Mondgliedern in der scheinbaren täglichen Oscillation der Lothlinie nachzuweisen. Astronomische Nachrichten, **133**(3169), 1-24. [in German]

Webb, S. C. (2002). Seismic noise on land and on the sea floor. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering* Seismology, Part A, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 305-318.

Wegener, A. (1912): Die Entstehung der Kontinente. *Petermanns Mitteilungen*, 1912, 185-195 + 253-256 + 305-309. [in German]

Wegener, A. (1912): Die Entstehung der Kontinente. *Geologische Rundschau*, **3**(4), 276-292. [in German]

Weinstein, S. A., and Okal, E. A. (2005). The mantle wave magnitude M_m and the slowness parameter Θ: Five years of real-time use in the context of tsunami warning. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **95**, 779-799; doi: 10.1785/0120040112

WGCEP (Working Group on California Earthquake Probabilities) (1995). Seismic hazards in southern California -probable earthquakes, 1994-2014. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **85**, 379-439.

Wielandt, E. (2002). Seismometry. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 283-304.

Willis, B. (1923). Earthquake risk in California. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **13**, 147-154.

Wilson, J. T. (1965). A new class of fault and their bearing on continental drift. *Nature*, **207**, 343-347.

Wilson, J. T. (1968). Did the Atlantic close and then re-open again? *Nature*, **211**, 676-681.

Wolfram, S. (2002). *A new kind of science*. Wolfram Media, Champaign.

Wood, H. O., and Neumann, F. (1931). Modified Mercalli intensity scale of 1931. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **21**, 277-283.

Yeats, R. S., Sieh, K., and Allen, C. R. (1997). *The Geology of Earthquakes*. Oxford University Press, New York.

Youd, T. L. (2003). Liquefaction mechanisms and induced ground failure. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2003). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology*, Part B. Academic Press, Amsterdam, 1159-1173.

Zembaty, Z. (2009b). Rotational seismic load definition in Eurocode 8, Part 6 for slender tower-shaped structures. *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Am.*, **99**(2B), 1483-1485; doi: 10.1785/0120080252.

Zhang, H., Thurber C., and Rowe C. (2003). Automatic P-wave arrival detection and picking with multiscale wavelet analysis for single-component recordings. *Bull. Seism. Soc. Am.*, **93**, 1904-1912.

Zoback, M. D., and Zoback, M. L. (2002). State of stress in the Earth's lithosphere. In: Lee, W. H. K., Kanamori, H., Jennings, P. C., and Kisslinger, C. (Eds.) (2002). *International Handbook of Earthquake and Engineering Seismology, Part A*, Academic Press, Amsterdam, 559-568.

Zoeppritz, K. (1919). Erdbebenwellen VII. VIIb. Über Reflexion und Durchgang seismischer Wellen durch Unstetigkeitsflächen. *Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Mathematisch-physikalische Klasse*, 66-84. [in German]